

# C8051F000 C8051F010

### 64-Pin Mixed-Signal ISP FLASH MCU

#### ANALOG RESOURCES

- SAR ADC
  - 12-Bit (C8051F000); 10-bit (C8051F010)
  - ±1LSB INL
  - Programmable Throughput up to 100ksps
  - 8 External Inputs; Programmable as Single-Ended or Differential
  - Programmable Amplifier Gain: 16, 8, 4, 2, 1, 0.5
  - Data Dependent Windowed Interrupt Generator
  - Built-in Temperature Sensor (±2°C)
- Two 12-bit DACs
- Two Comparators
  - 16 Programmable Hysteresis Values
  - Configurable to Generate Interrupts or Reset
- Voltage Reference
  - 2.4V; 30 ppm/° C
  - Available on External Pin
- Precision VDD Monitor/Brown-out Detector

#### **ON-CHIP JTAG EMULATION**

- On-Chip Emulation Circuitry Facilitates Full Speed, Non-Intrusive In-Circuit Emulation
- Supports Breakpoints, Single Stepping, Watchpoints
- Inspect/Modify Memory and Registers
- Superior Performance to Emulation Systems Using ICE-Chips, Target Pods, and Sockets
- IEEE1149.1 Compliant Boundary Scan
- Low Cost Emulation Kit: \$99

#### HIGH SPEED 8051 µC CORE

- Pipelined Instruction Architecture; Executes 70% of Instruction Set in 1 or 2 System Clocks
- Up to 20MIPS Throughput with 20MHz Clock
- Expanded Interrupt Handler; Up to 22 Vectored Interrupt Sources

#### **MEMORY**

- 256 Bytes Internal Data RAM
- 32k Bytes Concurrent FLASH; In-System Programmable in 512 byte Sectors

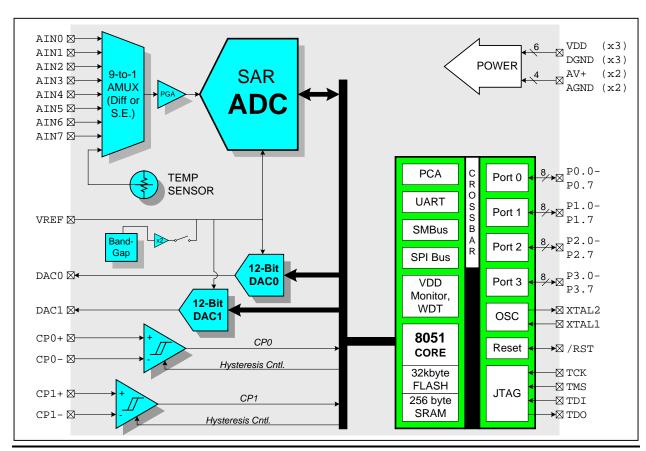
#### DIGITAL RESOURCES

- 32 Port I/O; All are 5V tolerant
- Hardware SMBus<sup>TM</sup> (I2C<sup>TM</sup> Compatible), SPI<sup>TM</sup>, and UART Serial Ports Available Concurrently
- Programmable 16-bit Counter/Timer Array with 5 Capture/Compare Modules
- 4 General Purpose 16-bit Counter/Timers
- Dedicated Watch-Dog Timer
- Bi-directional Reset
- System Clock: Internal Programmable Oscillator; External Crystal, RC,C, or Clock

#### SUPPLY VOLTAGE ......2.7V to 3.6V

- Typical Operating Current: 10mA @ 20MHz
- Multiple Power Saving Sleep and Shutdown Modes

64-Pin TQFP (48, 32-Pin Versions Available) Temperature Range: -40° C to +85° C



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	SYSTEM OVERVIEW	
	Figure 1.1. C8051F000/010 Block Diagram	
	1.1. CIP-51 <sup>TM</sup> Microcontroller Core	8
	Figure 1.2. Comparison of Peak MCU Throughputs	8
	Figure 1.3. On-Board Clock and Reset	9
	1.2. On-Board Memory	10
	Figure 1.4. On-Board Memory Map	10
	1.3. JTAG Emulation and Boundary Scan	11
	Figure 1.5. Emulation Diagram	
	1.4. Programmable Digital I/O and Crossbar	
	Figure 1.6. Digital Crossbar Diagram	
	1.5. Programmable Counter Array	
	Figure 1.7. PCA Block Diagram	
	1.6. Serial Ports	
	1.7. Analog to Digital Converter	
	Figure 1.8. ADC Diagram	
	1.8. Comparators and DACs	
	Figure 1.9. Comparator and DAC Diagram	
2.	ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS*	16
3.	GLOBAL DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS	16
4.	PINOUT AND PACKAGE DEFINITIONS	17
••	Table 4.1. Pin Definitions	
	Figure 4.1. TQFP-64 Pinout Diagram	
	Figure 4.2. TQFP-64 Package Drawing	
5.	ADC (12-Bit, C8051F000 Only)	
٥.	Figure 5.1. 12-Bit ADC Functional Block Diagram	
	5.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA	
	5.1. Alialog Multiplexer and FGA	
	Figure 5.2. 12-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing	
	Figure 5.3. Temperature Sensor Transfer Function	
	Figure 5.4. AMX0CF: AMUX Configuration Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.5. AMX0SL: AMUX Channel Select Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.6. ADC0CF: ADC Configuration Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.7. ADC0CN: ADC Control Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.8. ADC0H: ADC Data Word MSB Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.9. ADCOL: ADC Data Word LSB Register (C8051F000)	
	5.3. ADC Programmable Window Detector	
	Figure 5.10. ADCOGTH: ADC Greater-Than Data High Byte Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.11. ADCOGTL: ADC Greater-Than Data Low Byte Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.12. ADC0LTH: ADC Less-Than Data High Byte Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.13. ADC0LTL: ADC Less-Than Data Low Byte Register (C8051F000)	
	Figure 5.14. 12-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Right Justified Data	
	Figure 5.15. 12-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Left Justified Data	
	Table 5.1. 12-Bit ADC Electrical Characteristics	
6.	ADC (10-Bit, C8051F010 Only)	
•	Figure 6.1. 10-Bit ADC Functional Block Diagram	
	6.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA	
	6.2. ADC Modes of Operation	
	Figure 6.2. 10-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing	
	Figure 6.3. Temperature Sensor Transfer Function	
	Figure 6.4. AMX0CF: AMUX Configuration Register	
	5	



# C8051F000 C8051F010

	Figure 6.5. AMX0SL: AMUX Channel Select Register (C8051F010)	
	Figure 6.6. ADC0CF: ADC Configuration Register (C8051F010)	
	Figure 6.7. ADCOCN: ADC Control Register (C8051F010)	
	Figure 6.8. ADC0H: ADC Data Word MSB Register (C8051F010)	
	Figure 6.9. ADC0L: ADC Data Word LSB Register (C8051F010)	
	6.3. ADC Programmable Window Detector	
	Figure 6.10. ADC0GTH: ADC Greater-Than Data High Byte Register (C8051F010)	
	Figure 6.11. ADC0GTL: ADC Greater-Than Data Low Byte Register (C8051F010)	
	Figure 6.12. ADC0LTH: ADC Less-Than Data High Byte Register (C8051F010)	
	Figure 6.13. ADC0LTL: ADC Less-Than Data Low Byte Register (C8051F010)	
	Figure 6.14. 10-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Right Justified Data	
	Figure 6.15. 10-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Left Justified Data	
	Table 6.1. 10-Bit ADC Electrical Characteristics	42
7.	DACs, 12 BIT VOLTAGE MODE	43
	Figure 7.1. DAC Functional Block Diagram	43
	Figure 7.2. DAC0H: DAC0 High Byte Register	44
	Figure 7.3. DAC0L: DAC0 Low Byte Register	44
	Figure 7.4. DACOCN: DACO Control Register	44
	Figure 7.5. DAC1H: DAC1 High Byte Register	45
	Figure 7.6. DAC1L: DAC1 Low Byte Register	45
	Figure 7.7. DAC1CN: DAC1 Control Register	45
	Table 7.1. DAC Electrical Characteristics	46
8.	COMPARATORS	47
	Figure 8.1. Comparator Functional Block Diagram	
	Figure 8.2. Comparator Hysteresis Plot	
	Figure 8.4. CPT0CN: Comparator 0 Control Register	
	Figure 8.5. CPT1CN: Comparator 1 Control Register	
	Table 8.1. Comparator Electrical Characteristics	
9.	VOLTAGE REFERENCE	
•		······································
	Figure 9.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram	52
	Figure 9.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram	
	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register	53
10	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register  Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics	53 53
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register  Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER	5353 <b>54</b>
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram	53 53 54
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram	53 54 54
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register  Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram  10.1. INSTRUCTION SET  Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary.	53 54 54 56
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register  Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram  10.1. INSTRUCTION SET  Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary.  10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION.	53 54 54 56 56
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics	53 54 54 56 56 60
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET  Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary. 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION.  Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram  10.1. INSTRUCTION SET  Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary.  10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION.  Figure 10.2. Memory Map  10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS  Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map.	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram  10.1. INSTRUCTION SET  Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary. 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION.  Figure 10.2. Memory Map  10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS  Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map.  Table 10.3. Special Function Registers.	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram  10.1. INSTRUCTION SET  Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary  10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION  Figure 10.2. Memory Map  10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS  Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map  Table 10.3. Special Function Registers  Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET  Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary. 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION.  Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map. Table 10.3. Special Function Registers Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte.	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET  Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary. 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION. Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map. Table 10.3. Special Function Registers. Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte. Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary. 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION. Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map. Table 10.3. Special Function Registers Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word Figure 10.7. ACC: Accumulator	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary. 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION.  Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map Table 10.3. Special Function Registers.  Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word Figure 10.7. ACC: Accumulator Figure 10.8. B: B Register.	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary. 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION.  Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map. Table 10.3. Special Function Registers.  Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word Figure 10.7. ACC: Accumulator Figure 10.8. B: B Register. 10.4. INTERRUPT HANDLER	
10.	Figure 9.2. REFOCN: Reference Control Register. Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram  10.1. INSTRUCTION SET	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map Table 10.3. Special Function Registers Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word Figure 10.7. ACC: Accumulator Figure 10.8. B: B Register. 10.4. INTERRUPT HANDLER Table 10.4. Interrupt Summary Figure 10.9. IE: Interrupt Enable	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map Table 10.3. Special Function Registers Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word Figure 10.7. ACC: Accumulator Figure 10.8. B: B Register. 10.4. INTERRUPT HANDLER Table 10.4. Interrupt Summary Figure 10.9. IE: Interrupt Enable Figure 10.10. IP: Interrupt Priority	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map Table 10.3. Special Function Registers Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word Figure 10.7. ACC: Accumulator Figure 10.8. B: B Register. 10.4. INTERRUPT HANDLER Table 10.4. Interrupt Summary Figure 10.9. IE: Interrupt Enable Figure 10.10. IP: Interrupt Priority Figure 10.11. EIE1: Extended Interrupt Enable 1	
10.	Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics.  CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER  Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION Figure 10.2. Memory Map 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map Table 10.3. Special Function Registers Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word Figure 10.7. ACC: Accumulator Figure 10.8. B: B Register. 10.4. INTERRUPT HANDLER Table 10.4. Interrupt Summary Figure 10.9. IE: Interrupt Enable Figure 10.10. IP: Interrupt Priority	



# C8051F000 C8051F010

	Figure 10.14. EIP2: Extended Interrupt Priority 2					
	10.5. Power Management Modes	77				
	Figure 10.15. PCON: Power Control Register	78				
11.	FLASH MEMORY	79				
	11.1. Programming The Flash Memory					
	Table 11.1. FLASH Memory Electrical Characteristics					
	11.2. Non-volatile Data Storage					
	11.3. Security Options					
	Figure 11.1. Flash Program Memory Security Bytes					
	Figure 11.2. PSCTL: Program Store RW Control					
	Figure 11.3. FLSCL: Flash Memory Timing Prescaler					
	Figure 11.4. FLACL: Flash Access Limit					
12.	RESET SOURCES					
14.	Figure 12.1. Reset Sources Diagram					
	12.1. Power-on Reset					
	12.2. Software Forced Reset					
	Figure 12.2. VDD Monitor Timing Diagram					
	12.3. Power-fail Reset					
	12.4. External Reset					
	12.5. Missing Clock Detector Reset					
	12.6. Comparator 0 Reset					
	12.7. External CNVSTR Pin Reset					
	12.8. Watchdog Timer Reset					
	Figure 12.4. WDTCN: Watchdog Timer Control Register					
	Figure 12.5. RSTSRC: Reset Source Register					
	Table 12.1. VDD Monitor Electrical Characteristics					
13	OSCILLATOR					
13.	Figure 13.1. Oscillator Diagram.					
	Figure 13.1. Oscillator Diagram.  Figure 13.2. OSCICN: Internal Oscillator Control Register					
	Table 13.1. Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics					
	Figure 13.3. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control Register					
	13.1. External Crystal Example					
	13.2. External RC Example					
	13.3. External Capacitor Example					
11	PORT INPUT/OUTPUT					
14.						
	14.1. Priority Cross Bar Decoder					
	14.2. Port I/O Initialization					
	Figure 14.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram					
	Figure 14.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram					
	Table 14.1. Crossbar Priority Decode					
	Figure 14.3. XBR0: Port I/O CrossBar Register 0					
	Figure 14.4. XBR1: Port I/O CrossBar Register 1					
	Figure 14.5. XBR2: Port I/O CrossBar Register 2					
	14.3. General Purpose Port I/O					
	Figure 14.6. PO: Port0 Register					
	Figure 14.7. PRT0CF: Port0 Configuration Register					
	Figure 14.8. P1: Port1 Register					
	Figure 14.10. PRT1E: Port1 Interrupt Flog Posister					
	Figure 14.10. PRT1IF: Port1 Interrupt Flag Register					
	Figure 14.11. P2: Port2 Register					
	Figure 14.12. PRT2CF: Port2 Configuration Register					
	Figure 14.13. P3: Port3 Register					
	Table 14.2. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics					
	1 auto 14.2. Full 1/O De Electrical Characteristics	103				



<b>15.</b>	SMBus	104
10.	Figure 15.1. SMBus Block Diagram	
	Figure 15.2. Typical SMBus Configuration	
	15.1. Supporting Documents	105
	15.2. Operation	106
	Figure 15.3. SMBus Transaction	106
	15.3. Arbitration	107
	15.4. Clock Low Extension	
	15.5. Timeouts	
	15.6. SMBus Special Function Registers	
	Figure 15.4. SMB0CN: SMBus Control Register	
	Figure 15.5. SMB0CR: SMBus Clock Rate Register	
	Figure 15.6. SMB0DAT: SMBus Data Register	
	Figure 15.7. SMB0ADR: SMBus Address Register	
	Figure 15.8. SMB0STA: SMBus Status Register	
	Table 15.1. SMBus Status Codes	
<b>16.</b>	SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE BUS	
	Figure 16.1. SPI Block Diagram	
	Figure 16.2. Typical SPI Interconnection	
	16.1. Signal Descriptions	
	16.2. Operation	
	Figure 16.3. Full Duplex Operation	
	16.3. Serial Clock Timing	
	Figure 16.4. Data/Clock Timing Diagram	
	16.4. SPI Special Function Registers	
	Figure 16.5. SPIOCFG: SPI Configuration Register	
	Figure 16.6. SPIOCN: SPI Control Register	
	Figure 16.7. SPIOCKR: SPI Clock Rate Register.	
4=	Figure 16.8. SPI0DAT: SPI Data Register	
17.	UART	
	Figure 17.1. UART Block Diagram	
	17.1. UART Operational Modes	
	Table 17.1. UART Modes	
	Figure 17.2. UART Mode 0 Interconnect	
	Figure 17.3. UART Mode 0 Timing Diagram	
	Figure 17.4. UART Mode 1 Timing Diagram	
	Figure 17.5. UART Modes 1, 2, and 3 Interconnect Diagram	
	Figure 17.6. UART Modes 2 and 3 Timing Diagram	
	17.2. Multiprocessor Communications	
	Table 17.2. Oscillator Frequencies for Standard Baud Rates	
	Figure 17.6. SCON: Serial (OAKT) Data Burlet Register	
10	· ·	
18.		
	18.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1	
	Figure 18.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram	
	Figure 18.2. TO Mode 2 Block Diagram	
	Figure 18.4. TCON: Timer Control Posiston	
	Figure 18.4. TCON: Timer Control Register	
	Figure 18.6. CKCON: Clock Control Register	
	Figure 18.6. CKCON: Clock Control Register	
	Figure 18.8. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte	
	Figure 18.9. THO: Timer 0 High Byte	
	11gare 10.7. 1110. Timer o tingh Dyte	133



# C8051F000 C8051F010

	Figure 18.10. THI: Timer I High Byte	135
	18.2. Timer 2	136
	Figure 18.11. T2 Mode 0 Block Diagram	137
	Figure 18.12. T2 Mode 1 Block Diagram	138
	Figure 18.13. T2 Mode 2 Block Diagram	139
	Figure 18.14. T2CON: Timer 2 Control Register	140
	Figure 18.15. RCAP2L: Timer 2 Capture Register Low Byte	141
	Figure 18.16. RCAP2H: Timer 2 Capture Register High Byte	141
	Figure 18.17. TL2: Timer 2 Low Byte	141
	Figure 18.18. TH2: Timer 2 High Byte	141
	18.3. Timer 3	142
	Figure 18.19. Timer 3 Block Diagram	142
	Figure 18.20. TMR3CN: Timer 3 Control Register	142
	Figure 18.21. TMR3RLL: Timer 3 Reload Register Low Byte	143
	Figure 18.22. TMR3RLH: Timer 3 Reload Register High Byte	
	Figure 18.23. TMR3L: Timer 3 Low Byte	143
	Figure 18.24. TMR3H: Timer 3 High Byte	143
19.	PROGRAMMABLE COUNTER ARRAY	
	Figure 19.1. PCA Block Diagram	
	19.1. Capture/Compare Modules	
	Table 19.1. PCA0CPM Register Settings for PCA Capture/Compare Modules	
	Figure 19.2. PCA Interrupt Block Diagram	
	Figure 19.3. PCA Capture Mode Diagram	
	Figure 19.4. PCA Software Timer Mode Diagram	
	Figure 19.5. PCA High Speed Output Mode Diagram	
	Figure 19.6. PCA PWM Mode Diagram	
	19.2. PCA Counter/Timer	
	Table 19.2. PCA Timebase Input Options	
	Figure 19.7. PCA Counter/Timer Block Diagram	
	19.3. Register Descriptions for PCA	
	Figure 19.8. PCA0CN: PCA Control Register	
	Figure 19.9. PCA0MD: PCA Mode Register	
	Figure 19.10. PCA0CPMn: PCA Capture/Compare Registers	
	Figure 19.11. PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte	
	Figure 19.12. PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte	
	Figure 19.13. PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte	
	Figure 19.14. PCA0CPHn: PCA Capture Module High Byte	
20	JTAG (IEEE 1149.1)	
20.	Figure 20.1. IR: JTAG Instruction Register	
	20.1. Boundary Scan	
	Table 20.1. Boundary Data Register Bit Definitions	
	Figure 20.2. DEVICEID: JTAG Device ID Register	
	20.2. Flash Programming Commands	
	Figure 20.3. FLASHCON: JTAG Flash Control Register	
	Figure 20.4. FLASHADR: JTAG Flash Address Register	
	Figure 20.5. FLASHDAT: JTAG Flash Data Register	
	Figure 20.6. FLASHSCL: JTAG Flash Scale Register	
	20.3. Emulation Support.	
	40.J. Linuauon Suppon	I UU



#### 1. SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The C8051F000 and C8051F010 are fully integrated mixed-signal System on a Chip MCU's with a true 12-bit multichannel ADC ('F000), or a true 10-bit multi-channel ADC ('F010). Each have a programmable gain pre-amplifier, two 12-bit DACs, two voltage comparators, a voltage reference, and an 8051-compatible microcontroller core with 32kbytes of FLASH memory. There are also I2C/SMBus, UART, and SPI serial interfaces implemented in hardware (not "bit-banged" in user software) as well as a Programmable Counter/Timer Array (PCA) with five capture/compare modules. There are also 32 general purpose digital Port I/O.

With on-board VDD monitor, WDT, and clock oscillator, the MCU's are truly stand-alone System on a Chip solutions. Each MCU effectively configures and manages the analog and digital peripherals. The FLASH memory can be reprogrammed even in-circuit, providing non-volatile data storage, and also allowing field upgrades of the 8051 firmware. Each MCU can also individually shut down any or all of the peripherals to conserve power.

On-board JTAG emulation support allows non-intrusive (uses no on-chip resources), full speed, in-circuit emulation using the production MCU installed in the final application. This emulation system supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, setting breakpoints, watchpoints, single stepping, run and halt commands. All analog and digital peripherals are fully functional when emulating using JTAG.

Each MCU is specified for 2.7V to 3.6V operation over the industrial temperature range (-45C to +85C) and is available in the 64-pin TQFP. The Port I/Os are tolerant for input signals up to 5V.

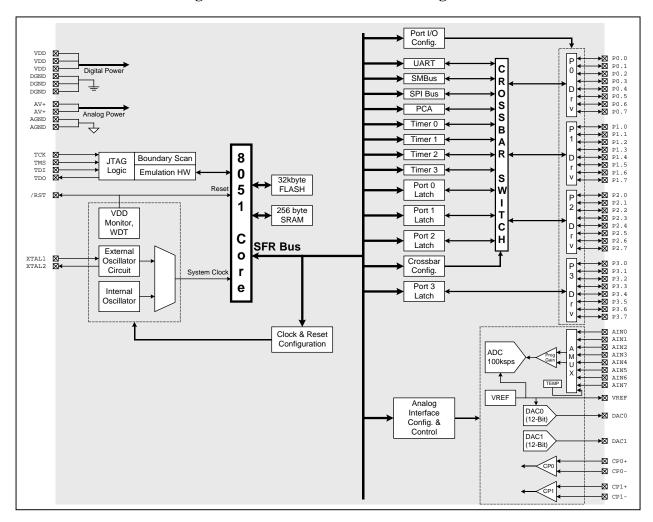


Figure 1.1. C8051F000/010 Block Diagram

### 1.1. CIP-51<sup>TM</sup> Microcontroller Core

#### 1.1.1. Fully 8051 Compatible

The C8051F000 and C8051F010 utilize Cygnal's proprietary CIP-51 microcontroller core. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51<sup>TM</sup> instruction set. Standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The core has all the peripherals included with a standard 8052, including three 16-bit counter/timers, a full-duplex UART, 256 bytes of internal RAM, 128 byte Special Function Register (SFR) address space, and four byte-wide I/O Ports.

#### 1.1.2. Improved Throughput

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute with a maximum system clock of 12MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with only four instructions taking more than four system clock cycles.

The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The number of instructions versus the system clock cycles to execute them is as follows:

Instructions	26	50	5	14	7	3	1	2	1
Clocks to Execute	1	2	2/3	3	3/4	4	4/5	5	8

With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 20MHz, it has a peak throughput of 20MIPS. Figure 1.2 shows a comparison of peak throughputs of various 8-bit microcontroller cores with their maximum system clocks.

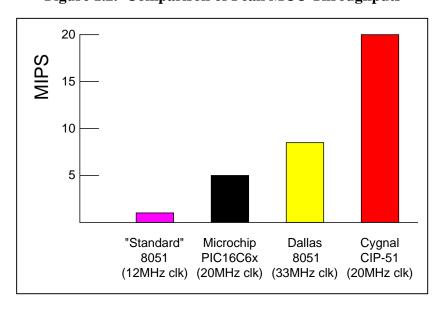


Figure 1.2. Comparison of Peak MCU Throughputs

#### 1.1.3. Additional Features

The C8051F000 and C8051F010 have several key enhancements both inside and outside the CIP-51 core to improve its overall performance and ease of use in the end applications.

The extended interrupt handler provides 22 interrupt sources into the CIP-51 (as opposed to 7 for the standard 8051), allowing the numerous analog and digital peripherals to interrupt the controller. An interrupt driven system requires less intervention by the MCU, giving it more effective throughput. The extra interrupt sources are very useful when building multi-tasking, real-time systems.

There are up to seven reset sources for the MCU: an on-board VDD monitor, a Watchdog Timer, a missing clock detector, a voltage level detection from Comparator 0, a forced software reset, and two external reset pins. The /RST pin is bi-directional, accommodating an external reset, or allowing the internally generated reset to be output on the /RST pin. Each reset source except for the VDD monitor and Reset Input Pin may be disabled by the user in software. The WDT may be permanently enabled in software after a power-on reset during MCU initialization.

The MCU has an internal, stand alone clock generator which is used by default as the system clock after any reset. If desired, the clock source may be switched on the fly to the external oscillator, which can use a crystal, ceramic resonator, capacitor, RC, or external clock source to generate the system clock. This can be extremely useful in low power applications, allowing the MCU to run from a slow (power saving) external crystal source, while periodically switching to the fast (up to 15MHz) internal oscillator as needed.

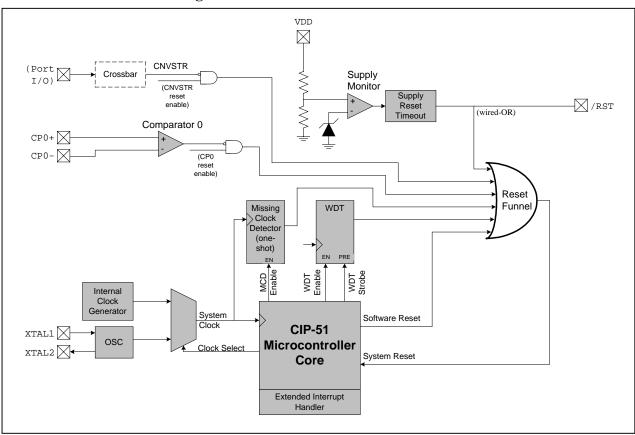


Figure 1.3. On-Board Clock and Reset

#### 1.2. On-Board Memory

The CIP-51 has a standard 8051 program and data address configuration. It includes 256 bytes of data RAM, with the upper 128 bytes dual-mapped. Indirect addressing accesses the upper 128 bytes of general purpose RAM, and direct addressing accesses the 128 byte SFR address space. The lower 128 bytes of RAM are accessible via direct and indirect addressing. The first 32 bytes are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, and the next 16 bytes can be byte addressable or bit addressable.

The MCU's program memory consists of 32k + 128 bytes of FLASH. This memory may be reprogrammed insystem in 512 byte sectors, and requires no special off-chip programming voltage. The 512 bytes from addresses 0x7E00 to 0x7FFF are reserved for factory use. There is also a single 128-byte sector at address 0x8000 to 0x807F, which may be useful as a small table for software constants or as additional program space. See Figure 1.4 for the MCU system memory map.

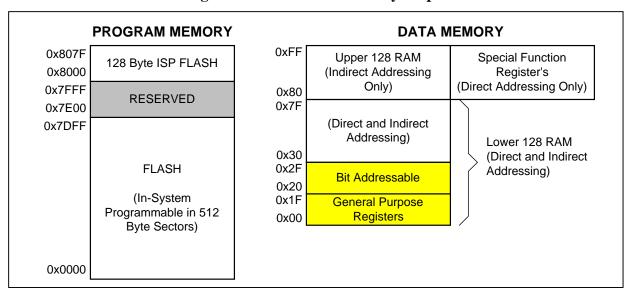


Figure 1.4. On-Board Memory Map

### 1.3. JTAG Emulation and Boundary Scan

The C8051F000 and C8051F010 have on-chip JTAG and emulation logic that provide *non-intrusive*, *full speed*, *incircuit emulation using the production part installed in the end application* using the four-pin JTAG I/F. The JTAG port is fully compliant to IEEE 1149.1, providing full boundary scan for test and manufacturing purposes.

Cygnal's emulation system supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, breakpoints, watchpoints, a stack monitor, and single stepping. No additional target RAM, program memory, timers, or communications channels are required. All the digital and analog peripherals are functional and work correctly while emulating. All the peripherals (except for the ADC) are stalled when the MCU is halted, during single stepping, or at a breakpoint in order to keep them in sync.

The C8051F000DK and C8051F010DK are development kits with all the hardware and software necessary to develop application code and perform in-circuit emulation with the C8051F000 and C8051F010, respectively. The kit includes software with a developer's studio and debugger, an integrated 8051 assembler, and an RS-232 to JTAG interface module referred to as the Emulation Cartridge (EC). It also has a target application board with a C8051F000 (or C8051F010) installed and large prototyping area, plus the RS-232 and JTAG cables, and wall-mount power supply. The Development Kit requires a Windows 9x, NT, or 2000 computer with one available RS-232 serial port. As shown in Figure 1.5, the PC is connected via RS-232 to the Emulation Cartridge. A six-inch ribbon cable connects the Emulation Cartridge to the user's application board, picking up the four JTAG pins and VDD and GND. The Emulation Cartridge takes its power from the application board. It requires roughly 20mA at 2.7-3.6V. For applications where there is not sufficient power available from the target board, the provided power supply can be connected directly to the Emulation Cartridge.

This is a vastly superior configuration for developing and debugging embedded applications compared to standard MCU Emulators, which use on-board "ICE Chips" and target cables and require the MCU in the application board to be socketed. Cygnal's emulation both increases ease of use, and preserves the performance of the precision analog peripherals.

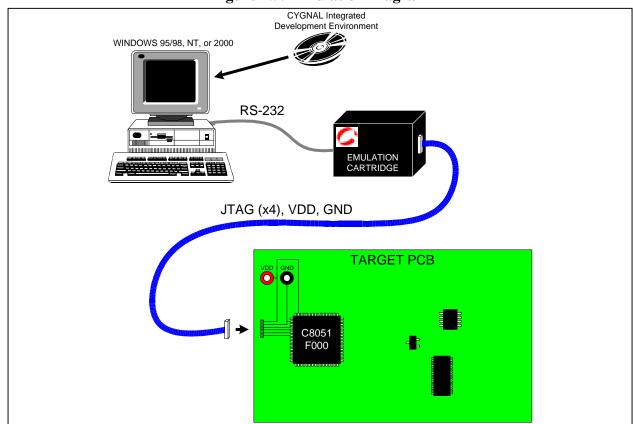


Figure 1.5. Emulation Diagram

#### 1.4. Programmable Digital I/O and Crossbar

The standard 8051 Ports (0, 1, 2, and 3) are available on the MCU. The Port I/O behave like the standard 8051 with a few enhancements.

Each Port I/O pin can be configured as either a push-pull or open-drain output. Also, the "weak pull-ups" which are normally fixed on an 8051 can be globally disabled, providing additional power saving capabilities for low power applications.

Perhaps the most unique enhancement is the Digital Crossbar. This is essentially a large digital switching network that allows mapping of internal digital system resources to Port I/O pins on P0, P1, and P2. (See Figure 1.6.) Unlike microcontrollers with standard multiplexed digital I/O, all combinations of functions are supported.

The on-board counter/timers, serial buses, HW interrupts, ADC Start of Conversion input, comparator outputs, and other digital signals in the controller can be configured to appear on the Port I/O pins specified in the Crossbar Control registers. This allows the user to select the exact mix of general purpose Port I/O and digital resources needed for his particular application.

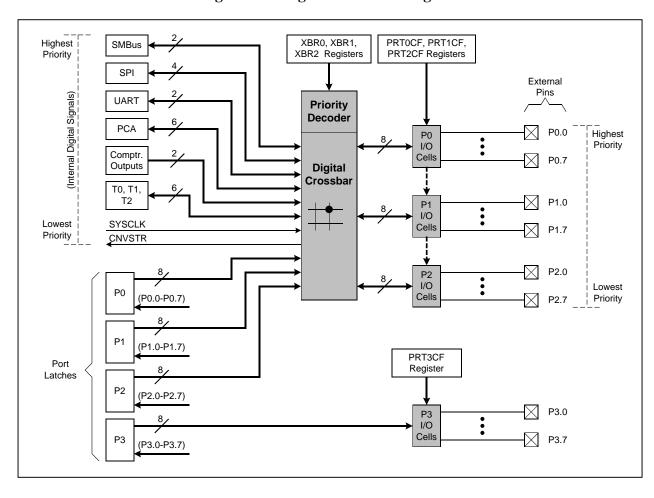


Figure 1.6. Digital Crossbar Diagram

#### 1.5. Programmable Counter Array

The C8051F000 and C8051F010 have an on-board Programmable Counter/Timer Array (PCA) in addition to the 4 counter/timers included with the 8051. The PCA consists of a dedicated 16-bit counter/timer time base with 5 programmable capture/compare modules. The timebase gets its clock from one of four sources: the system clock divided by 12, the system clock divided by 4, Timer 0 overflow, or an External Clock Input (ECI).

Each capture/compare module can be configured to operate in one of four modes: Edge-Triggered Capture, Software Timer, High Speed Output, or Pulse Width Modulator. The PCA Capture/Compare Module I/O and External Clock Input are routed to the MCU Port I/O via the Digital Crossbar.

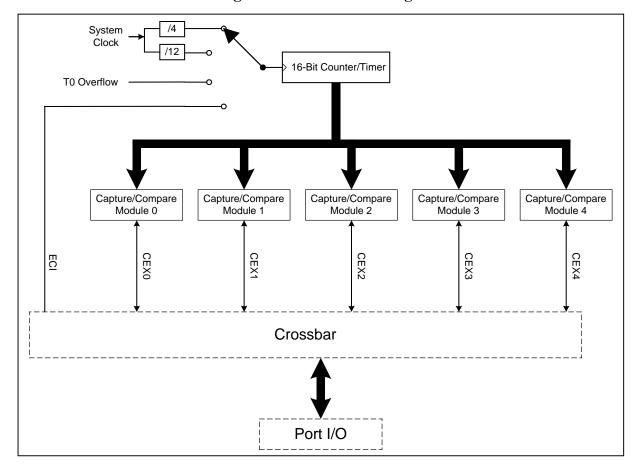


Figure 1.7. PCA Block Diagram

### 1.6. Serial Ports

The C8051F000 and C8051F010 include a Full-Duplex UART, SPI Bus, and I2C/SMBus. Each of the serial buses is fully implemented in hardware and makes extensive use of the CIP-51's interrupts, thus requiring very little intervention by the CPU. The serial buses do not "share" resources such as timers, interrupts, or Port I/O, so any or all of the serial buses may be used together with any other.

#### 1.7. Analog to Digital Converter

The C8051F000 has an on-board 12-bit SAR ADC with a 9-channel input multiplexer and programmable gain amplifier. With a maximum throughput of 100ksps, the ADC offers true 12-bit accuracy with an INL of  $\pm 1LSB$ . The ADC in the C8051F010 is similar, but with 10-bit resolution. Each ADC has a maximum throughput of 100ksps. Each ADC has an INL of  $\pm 1LSB$ , offering true 12-bit accuracy with the C8051F000, and true 10-bit accuracy with the C8051F010. There is also an on-board 30ppm voltage reference, or an external reference may be used via the VREF pin.

The ADC is under full control of the CIP-51 microcontroller via the Special Function Registers. One input channel is tied to an internal temperature sensor, while the other eight channels are available externally. Each pair of the eight external input channels can be configured as either two single-ended inputs or a single differential input. The system controller can also put the ADC into shutdown to save power.

A programmable gain amplifier follows the analog multiplexer. The gain can be set in software from 0.5 to 16 in powers of 2. The gain stage can be especially useful when different ADC input channels have widely varied input voltage signals, or when it is necessary to "zoom in" on a signal with a large DC offset (in differential mode, a DAC could be used to provide the DC offset).

Conversions can be started in four ways; a software command, an overflow on Timer 2, an overflow on Timer 3, or an external signal input. This flexibility allows the start of conversion to be triggered by software events, external HW signals, or convert continuously. A completed conversion causes an interrupt, or a status bit can be polled in software to determine the end of conversion. The resulting 12-bit data word is latched into two SFRs upon completion of a conversion. The data can be right or left justified in these registers under software control.

Compare registers for the ADC data can be configured to interrupt the controller when ADC data is within a specified window. The ADC can monitor a key voltage continuously in background mode, but not interrupt the controller unless the converted data is within the specified window.

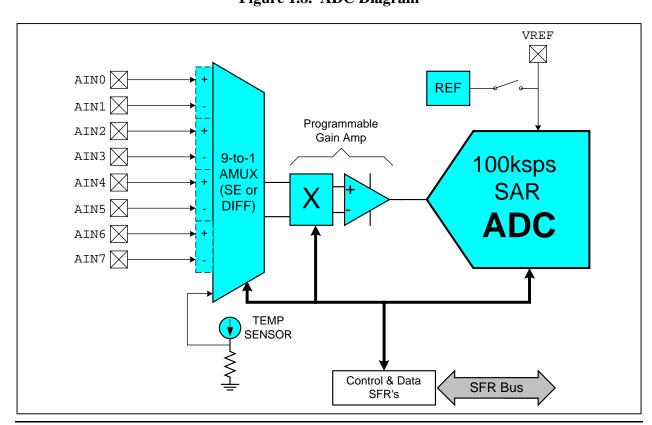


Figure 1.8. ADC Diagram

#### 1.8. Comparators and DACs

The C8051F000 and C8051F010 have two 12-bit DACs and two comparators on chip. The MCU data and control interface to each comparator and DAC is via the Special Function Registers. The MCU can place any DAC or comparator in low power shutdown mode.

The comparators have software programmable hysteresis. Each comparator can generate an interrupt on its rising edge, falling edge, or both. The comparators' output state can also be polled in software. These interrupts are capable of waking up the MCU from sleep mode. The comparator outputs can be programmed to appear on the Port I/O pins via the Crossbar.

The DACs are voltage output mode and use the same voltage reference as the ADC. They are especially useful as references for the comparators or offsets for the differential inputs of the ADC.

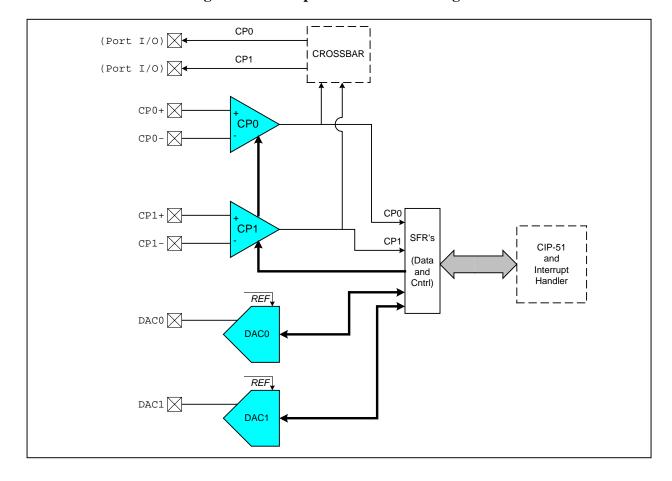


Figure 1.9. Comparator and DAC Diagram

### 2. ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS\*

Ambient temperature under bias	55 to 125° C
Storage Temperature	
Voltage on any Pin (except VDD and Port I/O) with respect to DGND	0.3V to $(VDD + 0.3V)$
Voltage on any Port I/O Pin or /RST with respect to DGND	0.3V to 5.8V
Voltage on VDD with respect to DGND	0.3V to 4.2V
Total Power Dissipation	1.0W
Maximum output current sunk by any Port pin	200mA
Maximum output current sunk by any other I/O pin	25mA
Maximum output current sourced by any Port pin	200mA
Maximum output current sourced by any other I/O pin	25mA

<sup>\*</sup>Note: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the devices at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

### 3. GLOBAL DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

-40° C to +85° C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Analog Supply Voltage	(Note 1)	2.7		3.6	V
Analog Supply Current	Internal REF, ADC, DAC, Comparators		1	2	mA
	all active				
Analog Supply Current with	Internal REF, ADC, DAC, Comparators		0.1	1	μΑ
analog sub-systems inactive	all disabled				
Analog-to-Digital Supply			0.5		V
Delta (   VDD – AV+   )					
Digital Supply Voltage		2.7		3.6	V
Digital Supply Current with	Clock=20MHz		10	20	mA
CPU active	Clock=1MHz		1	2	
	Clock=32kHz		20	40	μΑ
Digital Supply Current with	Clock=20MHz		1	2	mA
CPU inactive (not accessing	Clock=1MHz		0.1	0.2	
FLASH)	Clock=32kHz		10	20	μΑ
Digital Supply Current	Oscillator not running		0.1	1	μΑ
(shutdown)					-
Digital Supply RAM Data			1.5		V
Retention Voltage					
Specified Operating		-40		+85	°C
Temperature Range					

Note 1: Analog Supply AV+ must be greater than 1V for VDD monitor to operate.

### 4. PINOUT AND PACKAGE DEFINITIONS

**Table 4.1. Pin Definitions** 

Name	Pin Numbers	Type	Description
VDD	31, 40, 62		Digital Voltage Supply.
DGND	30, 41, 61		Digital Ground.
AV+	16, 17		Positive Analog Voltage Supply.
AGND	5, 15		Analog Ground.
TCK	22	D In	JTAG Test Clock with internal pull-up.
TMS	21	D In	JTAG Test Clock with internal pull-up.  JTAG Test-Mode Select with internal pull-up.
TDI		D In	JTAG Test-Woode Select with Internal pull-up.  JTAG Test Data Input with internal pull-up. TDI is latched on a rising edge of
	28		TCK.
TDO	29	D Out	JTAG Test Data Output. Data is shifted out on TDO on the falling edge of TCK. TDO output is a tri-state driver.
XTAL1	18	D In	Crystal Input. This pin is the return for the internal oscillator circuit for a crystal or ceramic resonator. For a precision internal clock, connect a crystal or ceramic resonator from XTAL1 to XTAL2. If overdriven by an external CMOS clock, this becomes the system clock.
XTAL2	19	D Out	Crystal Output. This pin is the excitation driver for a crystal or ceramic resonator.
/RST	20	D I/O	Chip Reset. Open-drain output of internal Voltage Supply monitor. Is driven low when VDD is < 2.7V. An external source can force a system reset by driving this pin low.
VREF	6	A I/O	Voltage Reference. When configured as an input, this pin is the voltage reference for the MCU. Otherwise, the internal reference drives this pin.
CP0+	4	A In	Comparator 0 Non-Inverting Input.
CPO-	3	A In	Comparator 0 Inverting Input.
CP1+	2	A In	Comparator 1 Non-Inverting Input.
CP1-	1	A In	Comparator 1 Inverting Input.
DAC0	64	A Out	Digital to Analog Converter Output 0. The DAC0 voltage output. (See Section 7 DAC Specification for complete description).
DAC1	63	A Out	Digital to Analog Converter Output 1. The DAC1 voltage output. (See Section 7 DAC Specification for complete description).
AIN0	7	A In	Analog Mux Channel Input 0. (See Section 5 ADC Specification for complete
AIN1	8	A In	description).  Analog Mux Channel Input 1. (See Section 5 ADC Specification for complete description).
AIN2	9	A In	Analog Mux Channel Input 2. (See Section 5 ADC Specification for complete description).
AIN3	10	A In	Analog Mux Channel Input 3. (See Section 5 ADC Specification for complete description).
AIN4	11	A In	Analog Mux Channel Input 4. (See Section 5 ADC Specification for complete description).
AIN5	12	A In	Analog Mux Channel Input 5. (See Section 5 ADC Specification for complete description).
AIN6	13	A In	Analog Mux Channel Input 6. (See Section 5 ADC Specification for complete description).
AIN7	14	A In	Analog Mux Channel Input 7. (See Section 5 ADC Specification for complete description).
P0.0	39	D I/O	Port0 Bit0. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P0.1	42	D I/O	Port0 Bit1. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P0.2	47	D I/O	Port0 Bit2. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P0.3	48	D I/O	Port0 Bit3. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P0.4	49	D I/O	Port0 Bit4. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P0.5	50	D I/O	Port0 Bit5. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).



Name	Pin Numbers	Туре	Description
P0.6	55	D I/O	Port0 Bit6. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P0.7	56	D I/O	Port0 Bit7. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P1.0	38	D I/O	Port1 Bit0. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P1.1	37	D I/O	Port1 Bit1. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P1.2	36	D I/O	Port1 Bit2. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P1.3	35	D I/O	Port1 Bit3. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P1.4	34	D I/O	Port1 Bit4. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P1.5	32	D I/O	Port1 Bit5. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P1.6	60	D I/O	Port1 Bit6. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P1.7	59	D I/O	Port1 Bit7. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P2.0	33	D I/O	Port2 Bit0. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P2.1	27	D I/O	Port2 Bit1. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P2.2	54	D I/O	Port2 Bit2. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P2.3	53	D I/O	Port2 Bit3. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P2.4	52	D I/O	Port2 Bit4. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P2.5	51	D I/O	Port2 Bit5. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P2.6	44	D I/O	Port2 Bit6. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P2.7	43	D I/O	Port2 Bit7. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P3.0	26	D I/O	Port3 Bit0. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P3.1	25	D I/O	Port3 Bit1. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P3.2	24	D I/O	Port3 Bit2. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P3.3	23	D I/O	Port3 Bit3. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P3.4	58	D I/O	Port3 Bit4. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P3.5	57	D I/O	Port3 Bit5. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P3.6	46	D I/O	Port3 Bit6. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).
P3.7	45	D I/O	Port3 Bit7. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).

Figure 4.1. TQFP-64 Pinout Diagram

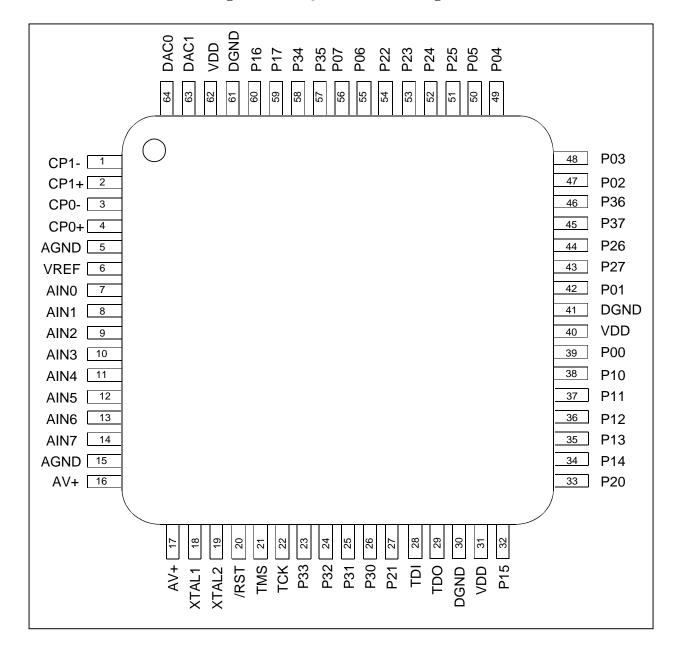
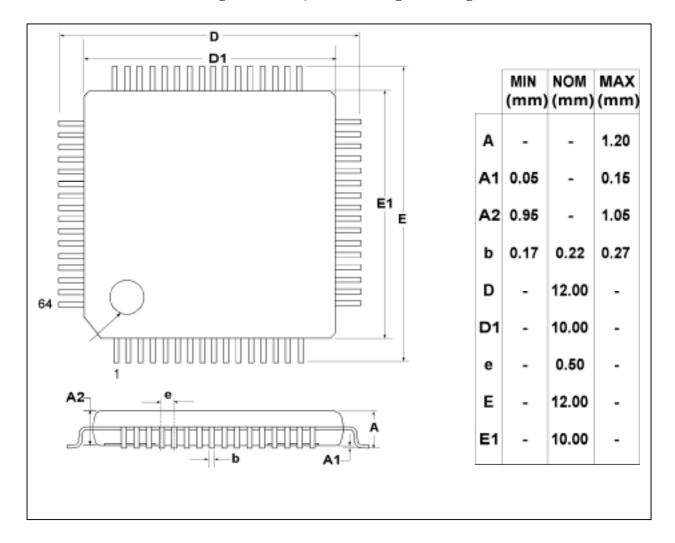


Figure 4.2. TQFP-64 Package Drawing



### 5. ADC (12-Bit, C8051F000 Only)

#### **Description**

The ADC subsystem for the C8051F000 consists of a 9-channel, configurable analog multiplexer (AMUX), a programmable gain amplifier (PGA), and a 100ksps, 12-bit successive-approximation-register ADC with integrated track-and-hold and programmable window detector (see block diagram in Figure 5.1). The AMUX, PGA, Data Conversion Modes, and Window Detector are all configurable under software control via the Special Function Register's shown in Figure 5.1. The ADC subsystem (ADC, track-and-hold and PGA) is enabled only when the ADCEN bit in the ADC Control register (ADC0CN, Figure 5.7) is set to 1. The ADC subsystem is in low power shutdown when this bit is 0.

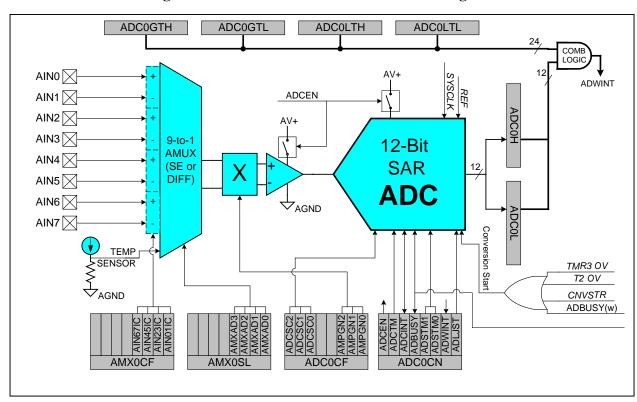


Figure 5.1. 12-Bit ADC Functional Block Diagram

### 5.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA

Eight of the AMUX channels are available for external measurements while the ninth channel is internally connected to an on-board temperature sensor (temperature transfer function is shown in Figure 5.3). AMUX input pairs can be programmed to operate in either the differential or single-ended mode. This allows the user to select the best measurement technique for each input channel, and even accommodates mode changes "on-the-fly". The AMUX defaults to all single-ended inputs upon reset. There are two registers associated with the AMUX: the Channel Selection register AMX0SL (Figure 5.5), and the Configuration register AMX0CF (Figure 5.4). The table in Figure 5.5 shows AMUX functionality by channel, for each possible configuration. The PGA amplifies the AMUX output signal by an amount determined by the states of the AMPGN2-0 bits in the ADC Configuration register, ADC0CF (Figure 5.6). The PGA can be software-programmed for gains of 0.5, 2, 4, 8 or 16. It defaults to unity gain on reset.

#### **5.2. ADC Modes of Operation**

The ADC has a maximum conversion speed of 100ksps. The ADC conversion clock is derived from the system clock. Conversion speed can be reduced by a factor of 2, 4, 8 or 16 via the ADCSC bits in the ADCOCF Register. This is useful to adjust conversion speed to accommodate different system clock speeds.

A conversion can be initiated in one of four ways, depending on the programmed states of the ADC Start of Conversion Mode bits (ADSTM1, ADSTM0) in ADC0CN. Conversions may be initiated by:

- 1. Writing a 1 to the ADBUSY bit of ADC0CN;
- 2. A Timer 3 overflow (i.e. timed continuous conversions);
- 3. A rising edge detected on the external ADC convert start signal, CNVSTR;
- 4. A Timer 2 overflow (i.e. timed continuous conversions).

Writing a 1 to ADBUSY provides software control of the ADC whereby conversions are performed "on-demand". During conversion, the ADBUSY bit is set to 1 and restored to 0 when conversion is complete. The falling edge of ADBUSY triggers an interrupt (when enabled) and sets the interrupt flag in ADC0CN. Converted data is available in the ADC data word MSB and LSB registers, ADC0H, ADC0L. Converted data can be either left or right justified in the ADC0H:ADC0L register pair (see example in Figure 5.9) depending on the programmed state of the ADLJST bit in the ADC0CN register.

The ADCTM bit in register ADC0CN controls the ADC track-and-hold mode. In its default state, the ADC input is continuously tracked, except when a conversion is in progress. Setting ADCTM to 1 allows one of four different low power track-and-hold modes to be specified by states of the ADSTM1-0 bits (also in ADC0CN):

- 1. Tracking begins with a write of 1 to ADBUSY and lasts for 3 SAR clocks;
- 2. Tracking starts with an overflow of Timer 3 and lasts for 3 SAR clocks;
- 3. Tracking is active only when the CNVSTR input is low;
- 4. Tracking starts with an overflow of Timer 2 and lasts for 3 SAR clocks.

Modes 1, 2 and 4 (above) are useful when the start of conversion is triggered with a software command or when the ADC is operated continuously. Mode 3 is used when the start of conversion is triggered by external hardware. In this case, the track-and-hold is in its low power mode at times when the CNVSTR input is high. Tracking can also be disabled (shutdown) when the entire chip is in low power standby or sleep modes.

Figure 5.2. 12-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing

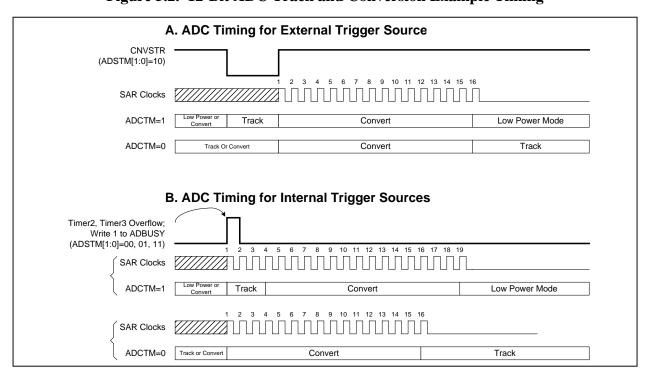


Figure 5.3. Temperature Sensor Transfer Function

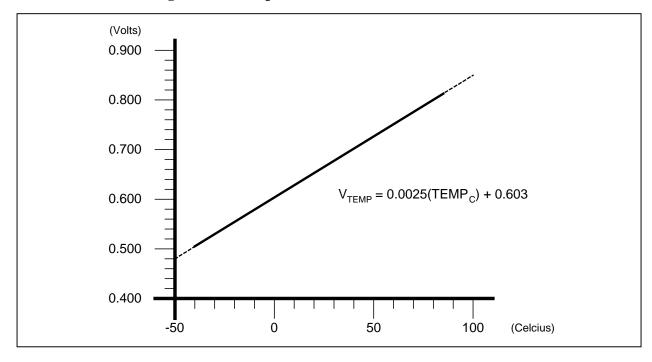


Figure 5.4. AMX0CF: AMUX Configuration Register (C8051F000)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
-	-	-	-	AIN67IC	AIN45IC	AIN23IC	AIN01IC	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xBA

Bits7-4: UNUSED. Read = 0000b; Write = don't care

Bit3: AIN67IC: AIN6, AIN7 Input Pair Configuration Bit

0: AIN6 and AIN7 are independent singled-ended inputs

1: AIN6, AIN7 are (respectively) +, - differential input pair

Bit2: AIN45IC: AIN4, AIN5 Input Pair Configuration Bit

0: AIN4 and AIN5 are independent singled-ended inputs

1: AIN4, AIN5 are (respectively) +, - differential input pair

Bit1: AIN23IC: AIN2, AIN3 Input Pair Configuration Bit

0: AIN2 and AIN3 are independent singled-ended inputs

1: AIN2, AIN3 are (respectively) +, - differential input pair

Bit0: AIN01IC: AIN0, AIN1 Input Pair Configuration Bit

0: AIN0 and AIN1 are independent singled-ended inputs

1: AIN0, AIN1 are (respectively) +, - differential input pair

NOTE: The ADC Data Word is in 2's complement format for channels configured as differential.



Figure 5.5. AMX0SL: AMUX Channel Select Register (C8051F000)

	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
	-	-	-	-	AMXAD3	AMXAD2	AMXAD1	AMXAD0	00000000
-	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
									0xBB

Bits7-4: UNUSED. Read = 0000b; Write = don't care

Bits3-0: AMXAD3-0: AMUX Address Bits

0000-1111: ADC Inputs selected per chart below

					A	MXAD3-	0			
		0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1xxx
A M	0000	AIN0	AIN1	AIN2	AIN3	AIN4	AIN5	AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
X 0	0001	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		AIN2	AIN3	AIN4	AIN5	AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
C F	0010	AIN0	AIN1	+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		AIN4	AIN5	AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
В	0011	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		AIN4	AIN5	AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
I T S	0100	AIN0	AIN1	AIN2	AIN3	+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
3	0101	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		AIN2	AIN3	+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
-	0110	AIN0	AIN1	+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
	0111	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
	1000	AIN0	AIN1	AIN2	AIN3	AIN4	AIN5	+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1001	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		AIN2	AIN3	AIN4	AIN5	+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1010	AIN0	AIN1	+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		AIN4	AIN5	+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1011	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		AIN4	AIN5	+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1100	AIN0	AIN1	AIN2	AIN3	+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1101	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		AIN2	AIN3	+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1110	AIN0	AIN1	+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1111	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR



Figure 5.6. ADC0CF: ADC Configuration Register (C8051F000)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
ADCSC2	ADCSC1	ADCSC0	-	-	AMPGN2	AMPGN1	AMPGN0	01100000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address
								0xBC
Rits7-5: ΑΓ	CSC2-0: AD	C SAR Conv	ersion Clock	Period Rits				
		version Clock						
		version Clock	•					
		version Clock	•					
		ersion Clock	•					
		ersion Clock	•					
		d = 00b; Writ	•					
Bits2-0: AN	IPGN2-0: AI	OC Internal A	mplifier Gai	n				
000	): Gain = 1		•					
001	1: Gain = 2							
010	): Gain = 4							
011	1: Gain = 8							
102	x: Gain = 16							
112	$\kappa$ : Gain = 0.5	í						



### Figure 5.7. ADC0CN: ADC Control Register (C8051F000)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
ADCEN	ADCTM	ADCINT	ADBUSY	ADSTM1	ADSTM0	ADWINT	ADLJST	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
							(bit addressable)	0xE8

Bit7: ADCEN: ADC Enable Bit

0: ADC Disabled. ADC is in low power shutdown.

1: ADC Enabled. ADC is active and ready for data conversions.

Bit6: ADCTM: ADC Track Mode Bit

0: When the ADC is enabled, tracking is always done unless a conversion is in process

1: Tracking Defined by ADSTM1-0 bits

ADSTM1-0:

00: Tracking starts with the write of 1 to ADBUSY and lasts for 3 SAR clocks01: Tracking started by the overflow of Timer 3 and last for 3 SAR clocks

10: ADC tracks only when CNVSTR input is logic low

11: Tracking started by the overflow of Timer 2 and last for 3 SAR clocks

Bit5: ADCINT: ADC Conversion Complete Interrupt Flag

0: ADC has not completed a data conversion since the last time this flag was cleared

1: ADC has completed a data conversion

Bit4: ADBUSY: ADC Busy Bit

Read

0: ADC Conversion complete or no valid data has been converted since a reset. The falling edge of ADBUSY generates an interrupt when enabled.

1: ADC Busy converting data

Write

0: No effect

1: Starts ADC Conversion if ADSTM1-0 = 00b

Bits3-2: ADSTM1-0: ADC Start of Conversion Mode Bits

00: ADC conversion started upon every write of 1 to ADBUSY

01: ADC conversions taken on every overflow of Timer 3

10: ADC conversion started upon every rising edge of CNVSTR

11: ADC conversions taken on every overflow of Timer 2

Bit1: ADWINT: ADC Window Compare Interrupt Flag

0: ADC Window Comparison Data match has not occurred

1: ADC Window Comparison Data match occurred

Bit0: ADLJST: ADC Left Justify Data Bit

0: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L Registers is right justified

1: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L Registers is left justified



### Figure 5.8. ADC0H: ADC Data Word MSB Register (C8051F000)

l	R/W	Reset Value							
١									00000000
١	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
١									0xBF

Bits7-0: ADC Data Word Bits

For ADLJST = 1: Upper 8-bits of the 12-bit ADC Data Word.

For ADLJST = 0: Bits7-4 are the sign extension of Bit3. Bits 3-0 are the upper 4-bits of the

12-bit ADC Data Word.

### Figure 5.9. ADC0L: ADC Data Word LSB Register (C8051F000)

	R/W	Reset Value							
									00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
1									0xBE

Bits7-0: ADC Data Word Bits

For ADLJST = 1: Bits7-4 are the lower 4-bits of the 12-bit ADC Data Word. Bits3-0 will

always read 0.

For ADLJST = 0: Bits7-0 are the lower 8-bits of the 12-bit ADC Data Word.

### NOTE: Resulting 12-bit ADC Data Word appears in the ADC Data Word Registers as follows:

ADC0H[3:0]:ADC0L[7:0], if ADLJST = 0

(ADC0H[7:4] will be sign extension of ADC0H.3 if a differential reading, otherwise = 0000b)

ADC0H[7:0]:ADC0L[7:4], if ADLJST = 1 (ADC0L[3:0] = 0000b)

# EXAMPLE: ADC Data Word Conversion Map, AIN0 Input in Single-Ended Mode (AMX0CF=0x00, AMX0SL=0x00)

AIN0 – AGND (Volts)	$\mathbf{ADC0H:ADC0L}$ $(\mathbf{ADLJST} = 0)$	<b>ADC0H:ADC0L</b> (ADLJST = 1)
REF x (4095/4096)	0x0FFF	0xFFF0
REF x ½	0x0800	0x8000
REF x (2047/4096)	0x07FF	0x7FF0
0	0x0000	0x0000

# EXAMPLE: ADC Data Word Conversion Map, AIN0-AIN1 Differential Input Pair (AMX0CF=0x01, AMX0SL=0x00)

AIN0 – AIN1 (Volts)	$\mathbf{ADC0H:ADC0L}$ $(\mathbf{ADLJST} = 0)$	ADC0H:ADC0L (ADLJST = 1)
REF x (2047/2048)	0x07FF	0x7FF0
0	0x0000	0x0000
-REF x (1/2048)	0xFFFF	0xFFF0
-REF	0xF800	0x8000

#### **5.3.** ADC Programmable Window Detector

The ADC programmable window detector is very useful in many applications. It continuously compares the ADC output to user-programmed limits and notifies the system when an out-of-band condition is detected. This is especially effective in an interrupt-driven system, saving code space and CPU bandwidth while delivering faster system response times. The window detector interrupt flag (ADWINT in ADC0CN) can also be used in polled mode. The high and low bytes of the reference words are loaded into the ADC Greater-Than and ADC Less-Than registers (ADC0GTH, ADC0GTL, ADC0LTH, and ADC0LTL). Figure 5.14 and Figure 5.15 show example comparisons for reference. Notice that the window detector flag can be asserted when the measured data is inside or outside the user-programmed limits, depending on the programming of the ADC0GTx and ADC0LTx registers.

Figure 5.10. ADC0GTH: ADC Greater-Than Data High Byte Register (C8051F000)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
Bit7 Bits7-0: The high by	Bit6 te of the ADC	Bit5	Bit4 an Data Wor	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xC5

Figure 5.11. ADC0GTL: ADC Greater-Than Data Low Byte Register (C8051F000)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Valu
								11111111
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address
								0xC4
Bits7-0:								
	to of the ADC	Greater The	n Data Word	İ				
	te of the ADC	Greater-Tha	an Data Word	l.				
	te of the ADC	Greater-Tha	an Data Word	l.				
	te of the ADC	Greater-Tha	an Data Word	l.				

Figure 5.12. ADC0LTH: ADC Less-Than Data High Byte Register (C8051F000)

	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value 00000000
D	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xC7
	its7-0: ne high by	te of the ADC	C Less-Than	Data Word.					

Figure 5.13. ADC0LTL: ADC Less-Than Data Low Byte Register (C8051F000)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xC6

Bits7-0:

These bits are the low byte of the ADC Less-Than Data Word.

Definition:

ADC Less-Than Data Word = ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL



Figure 5.14. 12-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Right Justified Data

Input Voltage (AD0 - AGND)	ADC Data Word	_	Input Voltage (AD0 - AGND)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (4095/4096)	0x0FFF	ADWINT not affected	REF x (4095/4096)	0x0FFF	ADWINT=1
	0x0201	<u></u>		0x0201	<u> </u>
REF x (512/4096)	0x0200	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL	REF x (512/4096)	0x0200	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0x01FF 0x0101	ADWINT=1		0x01FF 0x0101	ADWINT not affected
REF x (256/4096)	0x0100	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL	REF x (256/4096)	0x0100	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0x00FF	ADWINT not affected		0x00FF	ADWINT=1
0	0x0000		0	0x0000	

#### Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 0, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0200, ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x0100.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x0200 and > 0x0100.

#### Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 0, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0100, ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x0200.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x0100 or > 0x0200.

Input Voltage (AD0 - AD1)	ADC Data Word		Input Voltage (AD0 - AD1)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (2047/2048)	0x07FF		REF x (2047/2048)	0x07FF	
		ADWINT not affected			ADWINT=1
	0x0101			0x0101	J
REF x (256/2048)	0x0100	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL	REF x (256/2048)	0x0100	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0x00FF	ADWINT=1		0x00FF	ADWINT
	0x0000	<u> </u>		0x0000	not affected
REF x (-1/2048)	0xFFFF	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL	REF x (-1/2048)	0xFFFF	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0xFFFE			0xFFFE	
		ADWINT not affected			ADWINT=1
-REF	0xF800		-REF	0xF800	

#### Given:

$$\begin{split} &AMX0SL=0x00,\,AMX0CF=0x01,\,ADLJST=0,\\ &ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL=0x0100,\\ &ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL=0xFFFF. \end{split}$$

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x0100 and > 0xFFFF. (Two's Complement math, 0xFFFF = -1.)

#### Given:

$$\begin{split} AMX0SL &= 0x00,\ AMX0CF = 0x01,\ ADLJST = 0,\\ ADC0LTH: ADC0LTH &= 0xFFFF,\\ ADC0GTH: ADC0GTL &= 0x0100. \end{split}$$

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0 x FFFF or > 0 x 0 100. (Two's Complement math, 0 x FFFF = -1.)



Figure 5.15. 12-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Left Justified Data

Input Voltage (AD0 - AGND)	ADC Data Word	_
REF x (4095/4096)	0xFFF0	
		ADWINT not affected
	0x2010	
REF x (512/4096)	0x2000	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0x1FF0	ADWINT=1
	0x1010	<u> </u>
REF x (256/4096)	0x1000	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0x0FF0	
		ADWINT not affected
0	0x0000	

Input Voltage (AD0 - AGND)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (4095/4096)	0xFFF0	ADWINT=1
	0x2010	
REF x (512/4096)	0x2000	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0x1FF0	ADWINT not affected
	0x1010	not anected
REF x (256/4096)	0x1000	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0x0FF0	> ADWINT=1
0	0x0000	]

#### Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 1, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x2000, ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x1000.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x2000 and > 0x1000.

#### Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 1, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x1000, ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x2000.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x1000 or > 0x2000.

Input Voltage (AD0 - AD1)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (2047/2048)	0x7FF0	
		ADWINT not affected
	0x1010	
REF x (256/2048)	0x1000	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0x0FF0	ADWINT=1
	0x0000	<u> </u>
REF x (-1/2048)	0xFFF0	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0xFFE0	
		ADWINT not affected
-REF	0x8000	

Input Voltage (AD0 - AD1)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (2047/2048)	0x7FF0	ADWINT=1
	0x1010	
REF x (256/2048)	0x1000	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0x0FF0	ADWINT not affected
	0x0000	not anected
REF x (-1/2048)	0xFFF0	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0xFFE0	ADWINT=1
-REF	0x8000	] /

#### Given:

$$\begin{split} & AMX0SL = 0x00, \, AMX0CF = 0x01, \, ADLJST = 1, \\ & ADC0LTH: ADC0LTL = 0x1000, \\ & ADC0GTH: ADC0GTL = 0xFFF0. \end{split}$$

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x1000 and > 0xFFF0. (Two's Complement math.)

#### Given:

$$\begin{split} & AMX0SL = 0x00, \, AMX0CF = 0x01, \, ADLJST = 1, \\ & ADC0LTH: ADC0LTH = 0xFFF0, \\ & ADC0GTH: ADC0GTL = 0x1000. \end{split}$$

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0 x FFF0 or > 0 x 1000. (Two's Complement math.)



### **Table 5.1. 12-Bit ADC Electrical Characteristics**

VDD = 3.0V, AV+ = 3.0V, VREF = 2.40V (REFBE=1), PGA Gain = 1, -40°C to +85°C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
DC ACCURACY					
Resolution		12			bits
Integral Nonlinearity				±1	LSB
Differential Nonlinearity	Guaranteed Monotonic			±0.75	LSB
Offset Error				±3	LSB
Gain Error				±1	LSB
Gain Temperature Coefficient			±0.25		ppm/° C
DYNAMIC PERFORMAN	CE (10kHz sine-wave input, 0 to –1dI	B of full scale, 1	00ksps)		
Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion		66			dB
Total Harmonic Distortion	Up to the 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic		-75		dB
Spurious-Free Dynamic		75			dB
Range					
CONVERSION RATE					
Conversion Time in System	ADC0CF = 000xxxxxb	16			clocks
Clocks					
Track/Hold Acquisition		1.5			μs
Time					
Throughput Rate				100	ksps
ANALOG INPUTS		1	ı	1	
Input Voltage Range		0		VREF	V
Input Capacitance			10		pF
TEMPERATURE SENSOR			1	1	
Non-Linearity		-0.8		+0.8	°C
Absolute Accuracy		-3	±0.5	+3	°C
POWER SPECIFICATION	S				
Power Supply Current	Operating Mode, 100ksps			1.0	mA
Power Supply Current in			0.1	1	μΑ
Shutdown					•
Power Supply Rejection			±0.3		mV/V

### 6. ADC (10-Bit, C8051F010 Only)

#### **Description**

The ADC subsystem for the C8051F010 consists of a 9-channel, configurable analog multiplexer (AMUX), a programmable gain amplifier (PGA), and a 100ksps, 10-bit successive-approximation-register ADC with integrated track-and-hold and programmable window detector (see block diagram in Figure 6.1). The AMUX, PGA, Data Conversion Modes, and Window Detector are all configurable under software control via the Special Function Register's shown in Figure 6.1. The ADC subsystem (ADC, track-and-hold and PGA) is enabled only when the ADCEN bit in the ADC Control register (ADC0CN, Figure 6.7) is set to 1. The ADC subsystem is in low power shutdown when this bit is 0.

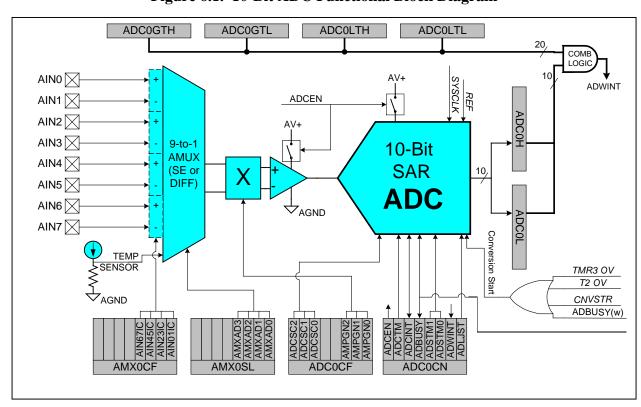


Figure 6.1. 10-Bit ADC Functional Block Diagram

### 6.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA

Eight of the AMUX channels are available for external measurements while the ninth channel is internally connected to an on-board temperature sensor (temperature transfer function is shown in Figure 6.3). AMUX input pairs can be programmed to operate in either the differential or single-ended mode. This allows the user to select the best measurement technique for each input channel, and even accommodates mode changes "on-the-fly". The AMUX defaults to all single-ended inputs upon reset. There are two registers associated with the AMUX: the Channel Selection register AMX0SL (Figure 6.5), and the Configuration register AMX0CF (Figure 6.4). The table in Figure 6.5 shows AMUX functionality by channel, for each possible configuration. The PGA amplifies the AMUX output signal by an amount determined by the states of the AMPGN2-0 bits in the ADC Configuration register, ADC0CF (Figure 6.6). The PGA can be software-programmed for gains of 0.5, 2, 4, 8 or 16. It defaults to unity gain on reset.

#### **6.2. ADC Modes of Operation**

The ADC has a maximum conversion speed of 100ksps. The ADC conversion clock is derived from the system clock. Conversion speed can be reduced by a factor of 2, 4, 8 or 16 via the ADCSC bits in the ADCOCF Register. This is useful to adjust conversion speed to accommodate different system clock speeds.

A conversion can be initiated in one of four ways, depending on the programmed states of the ADC Start of Conversion Mode bits (ADSTM1, ADSTM0) in ADC0CN. Conversions may be initiated by:

- 1. Writing a 1 to the ADBUSY bit of ADC0CN;
- 2. A Timer 3 overflow (i.e. timed continuous conversions);
- 3. A rising edge detected on the external ADC convert start signal, CNVSTR;
- 4. A Timer 2 overflow (i.e. timed continuous conversions).

Writing a 1 to ADBUSY provides software control of the ADC whereby conversions are performed "on-demand". During conversion, the ADBUSY bit is set to 1 and restored to 0 when conversion is complete. The falling edge of ADBUSY triggers an interrupt (when enabled) and sets the interrupt flag in ADC0CN. Converted data is available in the ADC data word MSB and LSB registers, ADC0H, ADC0L. Converted data can be either left or right justified in the ADC0H:ADC0L register pair (see example in Figure 6.9) depending on the programmed state of the ADLJST bit in the ADC0CN register.

The ADCTM bit in register ADC0CN controls the ADC track-and-hold mode. In its default state, the ADC input is continuously tracked, except when a conversion is in progress. Setting ADCTM to 1 allows one of four different low power track-and-hold modes to be specified by states of the ADSTM1-0 bits (also in ADC0CN):

- 1. Tracking begins with a write of 1 to ADBUSY and lasts for 3 SAR clocks;
- 2. Tracking starts with an overflow of Timer 3 and lasts for 3 SAR clocks;
- 3. Tracking is active only when the CNVSTR input is low;
- 4. Tracking starts with an overflow of Timer 2 and lasts for 3 SAR clocks.

Modes 1, 2 and 4 (above) are useful when the start of conversion is triggered with a software command or when the ADC is operated continuously. Mode 3 is used when the start of conversion is triggered by external hardware. In this case, the track-and-hold is in its low power mode at times when the CNVSTR input is high. Tracking can also be disabled (shutdown) when the entire chip is in low power standby or sleep modes.

Figure 6.2. 10-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing

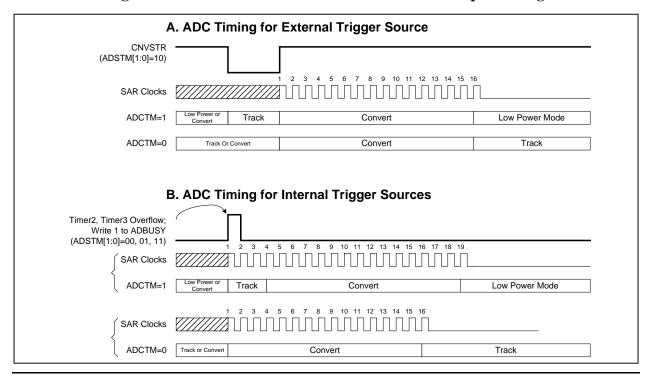


Figure 6.3. Temperature Sensor Transfer Function

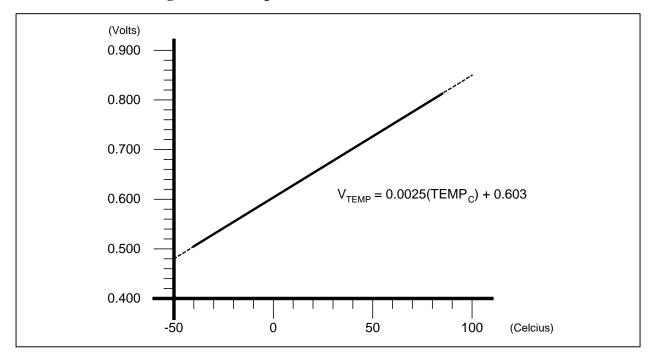


Figure 6.4. AMX0CF: AMUX Configuration Register

Γ									
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
	-	-	-	-	AIN67IC	AIN45IC	AIN23IC	AIN01IC	00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
l									0xBA

Bits7-4: UNUSED. Read = 0000b; Write = don't care

Bit3: AIN67IC: AIN6, AIN7 Input Pair Configuration Bit

0: AIN6 and AIN7 are independent singled-ended inputs

1: AIN6, AIN7 are (respectively) +, - differential input pair

Bit2: AIN45IC: AIN4, AIN5 Input Pair Configuration Bit

0: AIN4 and AIN5 are independent singled-ended inputs

1: AIN4, AIN5 are (respectively) +, - differential input pair

Bit1: AIN23IC: AIN2, AIN3 Input Pair Configuration Bit

0: AIN2 and AIN3 are independent singled-ended inputs

1: AIN2, AIN3 are (respectively) +, - differential input pair

Bit0: AIN01IC: AIN0, AIN1 Input Pair Configuration Bit

0: AIN0 and AIN1 are independent singled-ended inputs

1: AIN0, AIN1 are (respectively) +, - differential input pair

NOTE: The ADC Data Word is in 2's complement format for channels configured as differential.



Figure 6.5. AMX0SL: AMUX Channel Select Register (C8051F010)

ı									
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
	-	-	-	-	AMXAD3	AMXAD2	AMXAD1	AMXAD0	00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
									0xBB

Bits7-4: UNUSED. Read = 0000b; Write = don't care

Bits3-0: AMXAD3-0: AMUX Address Bits

0000-1111: ADC Inputs selected per chart below

					A	MXAD3-	0			
		0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1xxx
A M	0000	AIN0	AIN1	AIN2	AIN3	AIN4	AIN5	AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
X 0	0001	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		AIN2	AIN3	AIN4	AIN5	AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
C F	0010	AIN0	AIN1	+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		AIN4	AIN5	AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
В	0011	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		AIN4	AIN5	AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
I T S	0100	AIN0	AIN1	AIN2	AIN3	+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
3	0101	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		AIN2	AIN3	+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
- 0	0110	AIN0	AIN1	+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
ľ	0111	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		AIN6	AIN7	TEMP SENSOR
	1000	AIN0	AIN1	AIN2	AIN3	AIN4	AIN5	+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1001	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		AIN2	AIN3	AIN4	AIN5	+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1010	AIN0	AIN1	+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		AIN4	AIN5	+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1011	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		AIN4	AIN5	+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1100	AIN0	AIN1	AIN2	AIN3	+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1101	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		AIN2	AIN3	+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1110	AIN0	AIN1	+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR
	1111	+(AIN0) -(AIN1)		+(AIN2) -(AIN3)		+(AIN4) -(AIN5)		+(AIN6) -(AIN7)		TEMP SENSOR



Figure 6.6. ADC0CF: ADC Configuration Register (C8051F010)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value	
ADCSC2	ADCSC1	ADCSC0	-	-	AMPGN2	AMPGN1	AMPGN0	01100000	
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:	
								0xBC	
Bits7-5: AE	CSC2-0: AD	C SAR Conv	ersion Clock	Period Bits					
		version Clock							
		version Clock	•						
		version Clock	•						
		version Clock	•						
		ersion Clock	•						
		d = 00b; Writ	•						
		DC Internal A							
	): Gain = 1		1						
001	1: Gain = 2								
010	): Gain = 4								
01.	1: Gain = 8								
10x: Gain = 16									
112	x: Gain = 0.5	5							



#### Figure 6.7. ADC0CN: ADC Control Register (C8051F010)

	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
l	ADCEN	ADCTM	ADCINT	ADBUSY	ADSTM1	ADSTM0	ADWINT	ADLJST	00000000
l	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
ı								(bit addressable)	0xE8

Bit7: ADCEN: ADC Enable Bit

0: ADC Disabled. ADC is in low power shutdown.

1: ADC Enabled. ADC is active and ready for data conversions.

Bit6: ADCTM: ADC Track Mode Bit

0: When the ADC is enabled, tracking is always done unless a conversion is in process

1: Tracking Defined by ADSTM1-0 bits

ADSTM1-0:

00: Tracking starts with the write of 1 to ADBUSY and lasts for 3 SAR clocks01: Tracking started by the overflow of Timer 3 and last for 3 SAR clocks

10: ADC tracks only when CNVSTR input is logic low

11: Tracking started by the overflow of Timer 2 and last for 3 SAR clocks

Bit5: ADCINT: ADC Conversion Complete Interrupt Flag

0: ADC has not completed a data conversion since the last time this flag was cleared

1: ADC has completed a data conversion

Bit4: ADBUSY: ADC Busy Bit

Read

0: ADC Conversion complete or no valid data has been converted since a reset. The falling edge of ADBUSY generates an interrupt when enabled.

1: ADC Busy converting data

Write

0: No effect

1: Starts ADC Conversion if ADSTM1-0 = 00b

Bits3-2: ADSTM1-0: ADC Start of Conversion Mode Bits

00: ADC conversion started upon every write of 1 to ADBUSY

01: ADC conversions taken on every overflow of Timer 3

10: ADC conversion started upon every rising edge of CNVSTR

11: ADC conversions taken on every overflow of Timer 2

Bit1: ADWINT: ADC Window Compare Interrupt Flag

0: ADC Window Comparison Data match has not occurred

1: ADC Window Comparison Data match occurred

Bit0: ADLJST: ADC Left Justify Data Bit

0: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L Registers is right justified

1: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L Registers is left justified



#### Figure 6.8. ADC0H: ADC Data Word MSB Register (C8051F010)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xBF

Bits7-0: ADC Data Word Bits

For ADLJST = 1: Upper 8-bits of the 10-bit ADC Data Word.

For ADLJST = 0: Bits7-2 are the sign extension of Bit1. Bits 1-0 are the upper 2-bits of the

10-bit ADC Data Word.

#### Figure 6.9. ADC0L: ADC Data Word LSB Register (C8051F010)

	R/W	Reset Value							
									00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
1									0xBE

Bits7-0: ADC Data Word Bits

For ADLJST = 1: Bits7-6 are the lower 2-bits of the 10-bit ADC Data Word. Bits5-0 will

always read 0.

For ADLJST = 0: Bits7-0 are the lower 8-bits of the 10-bit ADC Data Word.

#### NOTE: Resulting 10-bit ADC Data Word appears in the ADC Data Word Registers as follows:

ADC0H[1:0]:ADC0L[7:0], if ADLJST = 0

(ADC0H[7:2] will be sign extension of ADC0H.1 if a differential reading, otherwise = 000000b)

ADC0H[7:0]:ADC0L[7:6], if ADLJST = 1 (ADC0L[5:0] = 000000b)

# EXAMPLE: ADC Data Word Conversion Map, AIN0 Input in Single-Ended Mode (AMX0CF=0x00, AMX0SL=0x00)

AIN0 – AGND (Volts)	$\mathbf{ADC0H:ADC0L}$ $(\mathbf{ADLJST} = 0)$	<b>ADC0H:ADC0L</b> (ADLJST = 1)
REF x (1023/1024)	0x03FF	0xFFC0
REF x ½	0x0200	0x8000
REF x (511/1024)	0x01FF	0x7FC0
0	0x0000	0x0000

# EXAMPLE: ADC Data Word Conversion Map, AIN0-AIN1 Differential Input Pair (AMX0CF=0x01, AMX0SL=0x00)

AIN0 – AIN1 (Volts)	$\mathbf{ADC0H:ADC0L}$ $(ADLJST = 0)$	ADC0H:ADC0L (ADLJST = 1)
REF x (511/512)	0x01FF	0x7FC0
0	0x0000	0x0000
-REF x (1/512)	0xFFFF	0xFFC0
-REF	0xFE00	0x8000

#### **6.3.** ADC Programmable Window Detector

The ADC programmable window detector is very useful in many applications. It continuously compares the ADC output to user-programmed limits and notifies the system when an out-of-band condition is detected. This is especially effective in an interrupt-driven system, saving code space and CPU bandwidth while delivering faster system response times. The window detector interrupt flag (ADWINT in ADC0CN) can also be used in polled mode. The high and low bytes of the reference words are loaded into the ADC Greater-Than and ADC Less-Than registers (ADC0GTH, ADC0GTL, ADC0LTH, and ADC0LTL). Figure 6.14 and Figure 6.15 show example comparisons for reference. Notice that the window detector flag can be asserted when the measured data is inside or outside the user-programmed limits, depending on the programming of the ADC0GTx and ADC0LTx registers.

Figure 6.10. ADC0GTH: ADC Greater-Than Data High Byte Register (C8051F010)

			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value 11111111
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
Bits7-0:								0xC5

Figure 6.11. ADC0GTL: ADC Greater-Than Data Low Byte Register (C8051F010)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	11111111 SFR Address: 0xC4
Bits7-0:	to of the ADC	Grantar The	on Data Word					
The low by	te of the ADC	Greater-Tha	an Data Word	l <b>.</b>				
Definition: ADC Great	er-Than Data	Word = AD	C0GTH:ADC	COGTL				

Figure 6.12. ADC0LTH: ADC Less-Than Data High Byte Register (C8051F010)

	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value 00000000
D	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xC7
	its7-0: ne high by	te of the ADC	C Less-Than	Data Word.					

Figure 6.13. ADC0LTL: ADC Less-Than Data Low Byte Register (C8051F010)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xC6

Bits7-0:

These bits are the low byte of the ADC Less-Than Data Word.

Definition:

ADC Less-Than Data Word = ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL



#### Figure 6.14. 10-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Right Justified Data

Input Voltage (AD0 - AGND)	ADC Data Word	_	Input Voltage (AD0 - AGND)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (1023/1024)	0x03FF		REF x (1023/1024)	0x03FF	
		ADWINT not affected			ADWINT=1
	0x0201			0x0201	
REF x (512/1024)	0x0200	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL	REF x (512/1024)	0x0200	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0x01FF	A DIAMINIT 4		0x01FF	ADWINT
	0x0101	ADWINT=1		0x0101	not affected
REF x (256/1024)	0x0100	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL	REF x (256/1024)	0x0100	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0x00FF			0x00FF	<u> </u>
		ADWINT not affected			ADWINT=1
0	0x0000		0	0x0000	

#### Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 0, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0200, ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x0100.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x0200 and > 0x0100.

#### Given:

 $AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 0, \\ ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0100, \\ ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x0200. \\$ 

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x0100 or > 0x0200.

Input Voltage (AD0 - AD1)	ADC Data Word	_	Input Voltage (AD0 - AD1)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (511/512)	0x01FF		REF x (511/512)	0x01FF	
		ADWINT not affected			ADWINT=1
	0x0101			0x0101	
REF x (256/512)	0x0100	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL	REF x (256/512)	0x0100	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0x00FF	ADWINT=1		0x00FF	ADWINT
	0x0000	L		0x0000	not affected
REF x (-1/512)	0xFFFF	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL	REF x (-1/512)	0xFFFF	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0xFFFE			0xFFFE	
		ADWINT not affected			ADWINT=1
-REF	0xFE00		-REF	0xFE00	] ]

#### Given:

$$\begin{split} & AMX0SL = 0x00, \, AMX0CF = 0x01, \, ADLJST = 0, \\ & ADC0LTH: ADC0LTL = 0x0100, \\ & ADC0GTH: ADC0GTL = 0xFFFF. \end{split}$$

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x0100 and > 0xFFFF. (Two's Complement math, 0xFFFF = -1.)

#### Given:

$$\begin{split} AMX0SL &= 0x00,\ AMX0CF = 0x01,\ ADLJST = 0,\\ ADC0LTH: ADC0LTH &= 0xFFFF,\\ ADC0GTH: ADC0GTL &= 0x0100. \end{split}$$

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0 x FFFF or > 0 x 0 100. (Two's Complement math, 0 x FFFF = -1.)



#### Figure 6.15. 10-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Left Justified Data

Input Voltage (AD0 - AGND)	ADC Data Word		Input Voltage (AD0 - AGND)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (1023/1024)	0xFFC0	ADWINT not affected	REF x (1023/1024)	0xFFC0	ADWINT=1
	0x8040			0x8040	
REF x (512/1024)	0x8000	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL	REF x (512/1024)	0x8000	ADC0GTH:ADC0GT
	0x7FC0 0x4040	ADWINT=1		0x7FC0 0x4040	ADWINT not affected
REF x (256/1024)	0x4000	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL	REF x (256/1024)	0x4000	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0x3FC0	ADWINT not affected		0x3FC0	ADWINT=1
0	0x0000		0	0x0000	

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 1, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x8000.ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x4000.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x8000 and > 0x4000.

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 1, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x4000.ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x8000.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x4000 or > 0x8000.

Input Voltage (AD0 - AD1)	ADC Data Word	_	Input Voltage (AD0 - AD1)	ADC Data Word	
REF x (511/512)	0x7FC0		REF x (511/512)	0x7FC0	
		ADWINT not affected			ADWINT=1
	0x2040			0x2040	
REF x (128/512)	0x2000	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL	REF x (128/512)	0x2000	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL
	0x1FC0	ADWINT=1		0x1FC0	ADWINT
	0x0000	ADWINTE		0x0000	not affected
REF x (-1/512)	0xFFC0	ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL	REF x (-1/512)	0xFFC0	ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL
	0xFF80			0xFF80	
		ADWINT not affected			ADWINT=1
-REF	0x8000		-REF	0x8000	

#### Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x01, ADLJST = 1, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x2000,ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0xFFC0.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x2000 and > 0xFFC0. (Two's Complement math.)

#### Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x01, ADLJST = 1, ADC0LTH:ADC0LTH = 0xFFC0,ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x2000.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0xFFC0 or > 0x2000. (Two's Complement math.)



#### Table 6.1. 10-Bit ADC Electrical Characteristics

VDD = 3.0V, AV+ = 3.0V, VREF = 2.40V (REFBE=1), PGA Gain = 1, -40°C to +85°C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
DC ACCURACY					
Resolution		10			bits
Integral Nonlinearity				±1	LSB
Differential Nonlinearity	Guaranteed Monotonic			±0.75	LSB
Offset Error				±1	LSB
Gain Error				±1	LSB
Gain Temperature			±0.25		ppm/° C
Coefficient					
	CE (10kHz sine-wave input, 0 to –1dB		00ksps)	1	T
Signal-to-Noise Plus		60			dB
Distortion	th .				
Total Harmonic Distortion	Up to the 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic		-70		dB
Spurious-Free Dynamic		70			dB
Range					
CONVERSION RATE	T . =	<u> </u>	1	1	T
Conversion Time in System	ADC0CF = 000xxxxxb	16			clocks
Clocks					
Track/Hold Acquisition		1.5			μs
Time				100	_
Throughput Rate				100	ksps
ANALOG INPUTS			1	1	1
Input Voltage Range		0		VREF	V
Input Capacitance			10		pF
TEMPERATURE SENSOR			1	1	r
Non-Linearity		-0.8		+0.8	°C
Absolute Accuracy		-3	±0.5	+3	°C
POWER SPECIFICATION	S				
Power Supply Current	Operating Mode, 100ksps			1.0	mA
Power Supply Current in Shutdown			0.1	1	μΑ
Power Supply Rejection			±0.3		mV/V
1 6 Wei Buppiy Rejection			٠.٠		111 7 / 7

#### 7. DACs, 12 BIT VOLTAGE MODE

#### **Description**

The MCU has two 12-bit voltage-mode Digital to Analog Converters. Each DAC has an output swing of 0V to VREF-1LSB for a corresponding input code range of 0x000 to 0xFFF. Using DAC0 as an example, the 12-bit data word is written to the low byte (DAC0L) and high byte (DAC0H) data registers. Data is latched into DAC0 after a write to the corresponding DAC0H register, so the write sequence should be DAC0L followed by DAC0H if the full 12-bit resolution is required. The DAC can be used in 8-bit mode by initializing DAC0L to the desired value (typically 0x00), and writing data to only DAC0H. DAC0 Control Register (DAC0CN) provides a means to enable/disable DAC0 and to modify its input data formatting.

The DAC0 enable/disable function is controlled by the DAC0EN bit (DAC0CN.7). Writing a 1 to DAC0EN enables DAC0 while writing a 0 to DAC0EN disables DAC0. While disabled, the output of DAC0 is maintained in a high-impedance state, and the DAC0 supply current falls to 1uA or less.

In some instances, input data should be shifted prior to a DAC0 write operation to properly justify data within the DAC input registers. This action would typically require one or more load and shift operations, adding software overhead and slowing DAC throughput. To alleviate this problem, the data-formatting feature provides a means for the user to program the orientation of the DAC0 data word within data registers DAC0H and DAC0L. The three DAC0DF bits (DAC0CN.[2:0]) allow the user to specify one of five data word orientations as shown in the DAC0CN register definition.

DAC1 is functionally the same as DAC0 described above. The electrical specifications for both DAC0 and DAC1 are given in Table 7.1.

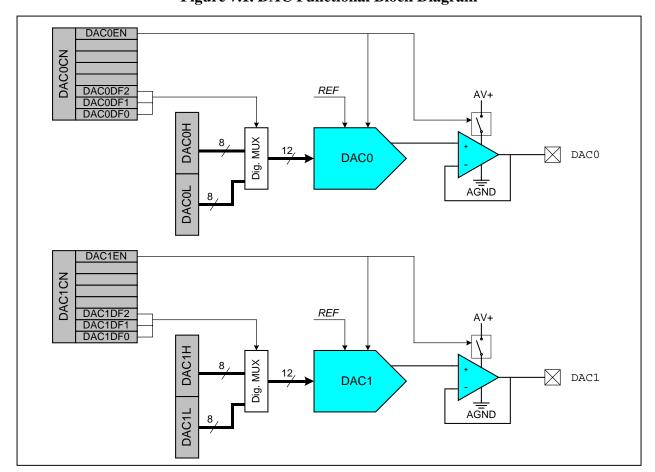


Figure 7.1. DAC Functional Block Diagram



Figure 7.2. DAC0H: DAC0 High Byte Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value 00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xD3
Bits7-0: Da	AC0 Data Wo	rd Most Sign	ificant Byte.					

#### Figure 7.3. DAC0L: DAC0 Low Byte Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xD2
Bits7-0: DA	AC0 Data Wo	rd Least Sign	nificant Byte.					

#### Figure 7.4. DACOCN: DACO Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
DAC0EN	-	-	-	-	DAC0DF2	DAC0DF1	DAC0DF0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xD4

Bit7: DAC0EN: DAC0 Enable Bit

0: DAC0 Disabled. DAC0 Output pin is tri-state; DAC0 is in low power shutdown mode.

1: DAC0 Enabled. DAC0 Output is pin active; DAC0 is operational.

Bits6-3: UNUSED. Read = 0000b; Write = don't care

Bits2-0: DAC0DF2-0: DAC0 Data Format Bits

000: The most significant nybble of the DAC0 Data Word is in DAC0H[3:0], while the least significant byte is in DAC0L.

	Sigini	icani t	yic is	ш ДЛ	COL.								_
	•	DA	C0H	•		•	•	•	DA	C0L			
			MSB									LSB	Ī

001: The most significant 5-bits of the DAC0 Data Word is in DAC0H[4:0], while the least significant 7-bits is in DAC0L[7:1].

	~-2	5		 	[].					
		DAG	C0H				DA	C0L		
		MSB							LSB	

010: The most significant 6-bits of the DAC0 Data Word is in DAC0H[5:0], while the least significant 6-bits is in DAC0L[7:2].

DAC0H								DA	C0L		
	MSB									LSB	

011: The most significant 7-bits of the DAC0 Data Word is in DAC0H[6:0], while the least significant 5-bits is in DAC0L[7:3].

	518111	100110	0100	D	11002	[,,0].					
	DACOH						DA	COL			
MSB									LSB		

1xx: The most significant byte of the DAC0 Data Word is in DAC0H, while the least significant nybble is in DAC0L[7:4].

	DAC0H								DA	C0L		
MSB	MSB								LSB			



Figure 7.5. DAC1H: DAC1 High Byte Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:  0xD6
Bits7-0: DA	AC1 Data Wo	rd Most Sign	nificant Byte.					

#### Figure 7.6. DAC1L: DAC1 Low Byte Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xD5

Bits7-0: DAC1 Data Word Least Significant Byte.

#### Figure 7.7. DAC1CN: DAC1 Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
DAC1EN	-	-	-	-	DAC1DF2	DAC1DF1	DAC1DF0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xD7

Bit7: DAC1EN: DAC1 Enable Bit

0: DAC1 Disabled. DAC1 Output pin is tri-state; DAC1 is in low power shutdown mode.

1: DAC1 Enabled. DAC1 Output is pin active; DAC1 is operational.

Bits6-3: UNUSED. Read = 0000b; Write = don't care

Bits2-0: DAC1DF2-0: DAC1 Data Format Bits

000: The most significant nybble of the DAC1 Data Word is in DAC1H[3:0], while the least significant byte is in DAC1L.

 . 0		<i>J</i>							
	DAG	C1H				DA	CIL		
		MSB							LSB

001: The most significant 5-bits of the DAC1 Data Word is in DAC1H[4:0], while the least significant 7-bits is in DAC1L[7:1].

DA	C1H				DA	C1L		
MSB							LSB	

010: The most significant 6-bits of the DAC1 Data Word is in DAC1H[5:0], while the least significant 6-bits is in DAC1L[7:2].

	DA	C1H				DA	C1L		
MSB								LSB	

011: The most significant 7-bits of the DAC1 Data Word is in DAC1H[6:0], while the least significant 5-bits is in DAC1L[7:3].

	DA	C1H				DAG	C1L		
MSB							LSB		

1xx: The most significant byte of the DAC1 Data Word is in DAC1H, while the least significant nybble is in DAC1L[7:4].

		DA	C1H		DAC1L						
MSB								LSB			



### **Table 7.1. DAC Electrical Characteristics**

VDD = 3.0V, AV+ = 3.0V, REF = 2.40V (REFBE=1), No Output Load unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
STATIC PERFORMANCE					
Resolution		12			bits
Integral Nonlinearity	For Data Word Range 0x014 to 0xFFF			<u>±4</u>	LSB
Differential Nonlinearity	Guaranteed Monotonic			±1	LSB
Output Noise	No Output Filter		250		μVrms
	100kHz Output Filter		128		
	10kHz Output Filter		41		
Offset Error	Data Word = $0x014$			±6	mV
Offset Tempco			6		ppm/° C
Gain Error			-0.5	±3	LSB
Gain-Error Tempco			6		ppm/° C
VDD Power-Supply Rejection Ratio			300	320	μV/V
Output Impedance in Shutdown Mode	DACnEN=0		100		kΩ
Output Sink Current			300		μΑ
DYNAMIC PERFORMAN	CE		•	•	•
Voltage Output Slew Rate	Load = 40pF		0.44		V/µs
Output Settling Time To ½ LSB of full-scale	Load = 40pF, Output swing from code 0xFFF to 0x014		10	12	μs
Output Voltage Swing		0		REF- 1LSB	V
Startup Time	Internal shutdown deasserted		10		μs
ANALOG OUTPUTS				•	•
Load Regulation	$I_{L} = 0.01 \text{mA}$ to $0.1 \text{mA}$		±TBD		%
CURRENT CONSUMPTIO	N (each DAC)				
Power Supply Current	Data Word = $0x000$		110	150	μΑ
Power Supply Current in Shutdown	Data Word = 0x000, DACnEN=0		<0.1	1	μA
Shutdown Input Current from VREF	DACnEN=0		<0.01	10	μΑ

#### 8. COMPARATORS

The MCU has two on-board voltage comparators as shown in Figure 8.1. The inputs of each Comparator are available at the package pins. The output of each comparator is optionally available at the package pins via the I/O crossbar (see Section 14.1). When assigned to package pins, each comparator output can be programmed to operate in open drain or push-pull modes (see section 14.3).

The hysteresis of each comparator is software-programmable via its respective Comparator control register (CPT0CN, CPT1CN). The user can program both the amount of hysteresis voltage (referred to the input voltage) and the positive and negative-going symmetry of this hysteresis around the threshold voltage. The output of the comparator can be polled in software, or can be used as an interrupt source. Each comparator can be individually enabled or disabled (shutdown). When disabled, the comparator output (if assigned to a Port I/O pin via the Crossbar) defaults to the logic low state, its interrupt capability is suspended and its supply current falls to less than 1uA. Comparator 0 inputs can be externally driven from -0.25V to (AV+) + 0.25V without damage or upset.

The Comparator 0 hysteresis is programmed using bits 3-0 in the Comparator 0 Control Register CPT0CN (shown in Figure 8.3). The amount of *negative* hysteresis voltage is determined by the settings of the CP0HYN bits. As shown in Figure 8.2, settings of 20, 10 or 5mV of negative hysteresis can be programmed, or negative hysteresis can be disabled. In a similar way, the amount of *positive* hysteresis is determined by the setting the CP0HYP bits.

Comparator interrupts can be generated on both rising-edge and falling-edge output transitions. (For Interrupt enable and priority control, see Section 10.4). The CP0FIF flag is set upon a Comparator 0 falling-edge interrupt, and the CP0RIF flag is set upon the Comparator 0 rising-edge interrupt. Once set, these bits remain set until cleared by the CPU. The Output State of Comparator 0 can be obtained at any time by reading the CP0OUT bit. Comparator 0 is enabled by setting the CP0EN bit, and is disabled by clearing this bit. Comparator 0 can also be programmed as a reset source. For details, see Section 12.

The operation of Comparator 1 is identical to that of Comparator 0, except the Comparator 1 is controlled by the CPT1CN Register (Figure 8.4). Also, Comparator 1 can not be programmed as a reset source. The complete electrical specifications for the Comparators are given in Table 8.1.

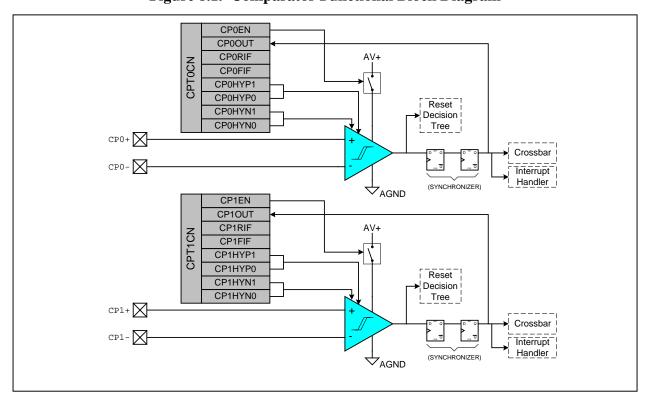


Figure 8.1. Comparator Functional Block Diagram

Figure 8.2. Comparator Hysteresis Plot

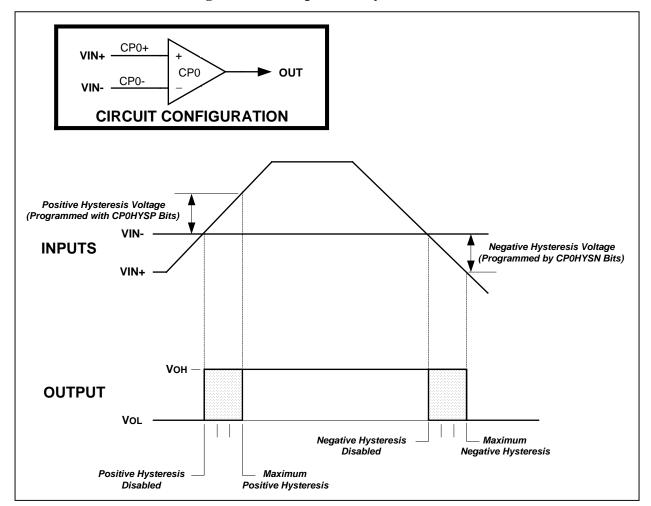




Figure 8.3. CPT0CN: Comparator 0 Control Register

					_				
R/		R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
CP0		CP0OUT	CP0RIF	CP0FIF	CP0HYP1	СРОНҮРО	CP0HYN1	CP0HYN0	00000000
Bi	t7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
									0x9E
Bit7		CP0EN: Comp		ble Bit					
		0: Comparato							
		<ol> <li>Comparato</li> </ol>							
Bit6		CP0OUT: Cor			lag				
	(	0: Voltage on	CP0+ < CP0	) <u> </u>					
	1	<ol> <li>Voltage on</li> </ol>	CP0+>CP0	) <u> </u>					
Bit5	: (	CP0RIF: Com	parator 0 Ris	ing-Edge Int	errupt Flag				
	(	0: No Compa	rator 0 Rising	g-Edge Interr	rupt has occur	red since this	s flag was cle	eared	
	1	1: Comparato	r 0 Rising-Ed	lge Interrupt	has occurred	since this fla	g was cleared	d	
Bit4	: (	CP0FIF: Com	parator 0 Fall	ing-Edge In	terrupt Flag				
	(	0: No Compa	rator 0 Fallin	g-Edge Inter	rupt has occu	rred since thi	s flag was cl	eared	
	1	1: Comparato	r 0 Falling-E	dge Interrupt	has occurred	since this fla	ag was cleare	ed	
Bit3	-2: (	CP0HYP1-0: (	Comparator (	Positive Hy	steresis Cont	rol Bits			
	(	00: Positive F	Iysteresis Dis	abled					
	(	01: Positive F	Iysteresis = 5	mV					
	1	10: Positive F	Iysteresis = 1	0mV					
	1	11: Positive F	Iysteresis = 2	0mV					
Bit1	-0: (	CP0HYN1-0:	Comparator (	Negative H	Iysteresis Cor	trol Bits			
		00: Negative			•				
		01: Negative l							
		10: Negative	•						
		11: Negative	•						
		Ç	-						



### Figure 8.4. CPT1CN: Comparator 1 Control Register

D/III	ъ	D AV	D AV	D /III	D.W.	D AV	D/III	D . W.1	
R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value	
CP1EN Bit7	CP1OUT Bit6	CP1RIF Bit5	CP1FIF Bit4	CP1HYP1 Bit3	CP1HYP0 Bit2	CP1HYN1 Bit1	CP1HYN0 Bit0	00000000 SFR Address:	
Bit/	Вио	Bits	В114	ВЦЗ	BILZ	ВП	Bitto	0x9F	
Bit7:	CD1EN: Com	norotor 1 Eng	bla Dit					0.771	
DIL/:	CP1EN: Comp	•							
	0: Comparato								
D:+6.	1: Comparato		utmut Stata E	loo.					
Bit6:	CP1OUT: Con			iag					
	<ul><li>0: Voltage on CP1+ &lt; CP1-</li><li>1: Voltage on CP1+ &gt; CP1-</li></ul>								
D:45	_			4 T21					
Bit5:	CP1RIF: Comparator 1 Rising-Edge Interrupt Flag								
	<ul><li>0: No Comparator 1 Rising-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared</li><li>1: Comparator 1 Rising-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared</li></ul>								
Dist					since this fla	ig was cleared	a		
Bit4:	CP1FIF: Com	•							
	0: No Compa								
5	1: Comparato					ag was cleare	ed		
B1t3-2:	CP1HYP1-0:	-	•	steresis Cont	rol Bits				
	00: Positive F	•							
	01: Positive F	•							
	10: Positive F	•							
	11: Positive F	•							
Bit1-0:				Iysteresis Coi	ntrol Bits				
	00: Negative Hysteresis Disabled								
	01: Negative	•							
	10: Negative	•							
	11: Negative	Hysteresis =	20mV						

### **Table 8.1. Comparator Electrical Characteristics**

VDD = 3.0V, AV+ = 3.0V,  $-40^{\circ}$  C to  $+85^{\circ}$  C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Response Time1	CP+ - CP- = 100mV		4		μs
Response Time2	CP+ - CP- = 10mV		12		μs
Common Mode Rejection			1.5	4	mV/V
Ratio					
Common-Mode Voltage		-0.25		(AV+)	V
Range				+ 0.25	
Positive Hysteresis1	CPnHYP1-0 = 00		0	1	mV
Positive Hysteresis2	CPnHYP1-0 = 01	4	5	6	mV
Positive Hysteresis3	CPnHYP1-0 = 10	9	10	11	mV
Positive Hysteresis4	CPnHYP1-0 = 11	19	20	21	mV
Negative Hysteresis1	CPnHYN1-0 = 00		0	1	mV
Negative Hysteresis2	CPnHYN1-0 = 01	4	5	6	mV
Negative Hysteresis3	CPnHYN1-0 = 10	9	10	11	mV
Negative Hysteresis4	CPnHYN1-0 = 11	19	20	21	mV
Inverting or Non-inverting		-0.25		(AV+)	V
Input Voltage Range				+ 0.25	
Input Capacitance			7		pF
Input Bias Current		-5	0.001	+5	nA
Input Offset Voltage		-5		+5	mV
POWER SUPPLY					
Power-up Time	CPnEN from 0 to 1		20		μs
Power Supply Rejection			0.1	1	mV/V
Supply Current	Operating Mode (each comparator) at DC		3	6	μΑ
Supply Current in Shutdown			0.1	1	μΑ

#### 9. VOLTAGE REFERENCE

#### Description

The voltage reference circuit consists of a 1.2V, 30ppm/° C (typical) bandgap voltage reference generator and a gain-of-two output buffer amplifier. The reference voltage on VREF can be connected to external devices in the system, as long as the maximum load seen by the VREF pin is less than 10uA to AGND (see Figure 9.1).

If a different reference voltage is required, an external reference can be connected to the VREF pin and the internal bandgap and buffer amplifier disabled in software. The external reference voltage must still be less than AV+ -0.3V. The Reference Control Register, REF0CN (defined in Figure 9.2), provides the means to enable or disable the bandgap and buffer amplifier. The BIASE bit in REF0CN enables the on-board bandgap reference while the REFBE bit enables the buffer amplifier which drives the VREF pin. When disabled, the supply current drawn by the bandgap and buffer amplifier falls to less than 1uA (typical) and the output of the buffer amplifier enters a high impedance state. If the internal bandgap is used as the reference voltage generator, BIASE and REFBE must both be set to 1. If an external reference is used, REFBE must be set to 0 and BIASE must be set to 1. If neither the ADC nor the DAC are being used, both of these bits can be set to 0 to conserve power. The electrical specifications for the Voltage Reference are given in Table 9.1.

The temperature sensor connects to the highest order input of the A/D converter's input multiplexer (see Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.5 for details). The TEMPE bit within REFOCN enables and disables the temperature sensor. While disabled, the temperature sensor defaults to a high impedance state and any A/D measurements performed on the sensor while disabled result in meaningless data.

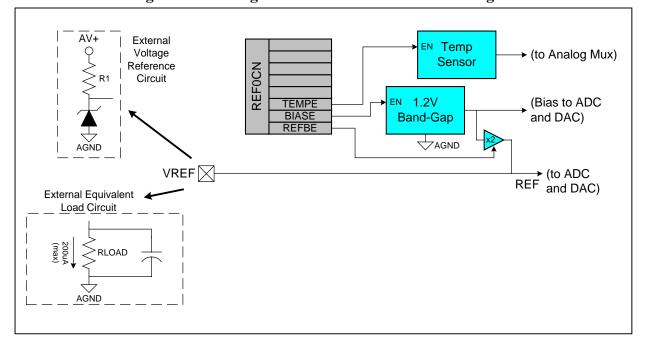


Figure 9.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram



Figure 9.2. REF0CN: Reference Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
-	-	-	-	-	TEMPE	BIASE	REFBE	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xD1

Bits7-3: UNUSED. Read = 00000b; Write = don't care

TEMPE: Temperature Sensor Enable Bit

0: Internal Temperature Sensor Off. 1: Internal Temperature Sensor On.

Bit1: BIASE: Internal Band-Gap Bias Enable Bit

> 0: Internal Band-Gap Off. 1: Internal Band-Gap On.

Bit0: REFBE: Internal Reference Buffer Enable Bit

0: Internal Reference Buffer Off. System reference can be driven from external source on

VREF pin.

1: Internal Reference Buffer On. System reference from internal band-gap.

#### **Table 9.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics**

VDD = 3.0V, AV + = 3.0V,  $-40^{\circ}$  C to  $+85^{\circ}$  C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
INTERNAL REFERENCE	$(\mathbf{REFBE} = 1)$				
Output Voltage		2.370	2.400	2.430	V
VREF Short Circuit Current				30	mA
VREF Temperature			30	200	ppm/° C
Coefficient					
Load Regulation	Load = 0 to 10µA to AGND		0.35		mV
VREF Turn-on Time1	4.7μF tantalum, 0.1μF ceramic bypass		2		ms
VREF Turn-on Time2	0.1μF ceramic bypass		20		μs
VREF Turn-on Time3	no bypass cap		10		μs
EXTERNAL REFERENCE	(REFBE = 0, VREF = 2.4V)				
Input Voltage Range		1.00		(AV+)	V
				-0.3V	
Input Current			0.1	10	μΑ
Input Resistance		100			$M\Omega$
Shutdown Input Current			0.01	10	μΑ
Capacitive Bypass at VREF		0.1			μF

#### 10. CIP-51 MICROCONTROLLER

#### **General Description**

The MCU's system controller core is the CIP-51 microcontroller. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51<sup>TM</sup> instruction set. Standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The MCU has a superset of all the peripherals included with a standard 8051. Included are four 16-bit counter/timers (see description in Section 18), a full-duplex UART (see description in Section 17), 256 bytes of internal RAM, 128 byte Special Function Register (SFR) address space (see Section 10.3), and four byte-wide I/O Ports (see description in Section 13). The CIP-51 also includes on-chip emulation hardware (see description in Section 20), and interfaces directly with the MCU's analog and digital subsystems providing a complete data acquisition or control-system solution in a single integrated circuit.

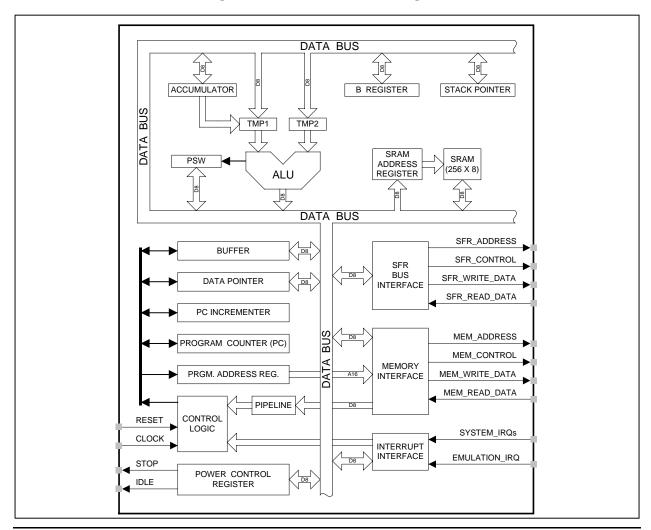
#### **Features**

The CIP-51 Microcontroller core implements the standard 8051 organization and peripherals as well as additional custom peripherals and functions to extend its capability (see Figure 10.1 for a block diagram). The CIP-51 includes the following features:

- Fully Compatible with MCS-51 Instruction Set
- 20 MIPS Peak Throughput with 20MHz Clock
- 0 to 20MHz Clock Frequency
- 256 Bytes of Internal RAM
- 32k Byte Flash Program Memory
- Four Byte-Wide I/O Ports

- Extended Interrupt Handler
- Reset Input
- Power Management Modes
- On-chip Emulation Logic
- Program and Data Memory Security

Figure 10.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram





C8051F000 C8051F010

#### Performance

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute, and usually have a maximum system clock of 12MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with no instructions taking more than eight system clock cycles.

With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 20MHz, it has a peak throughput of 20MIPS. The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The number of instructions versus the system clock cycles required to execute them is as follows:

Instructions	26	50	5	14	7	3	1	2	1
Clocks to Execute	1	2	2/3	3	3/4	4	4/5	5	8

#### **Programming and Debugging Support**

A JTAG-based serial interface is provided for in-system programming of the Flash program memory and communication with on-chip emulation support logic. The reprogrammable Flash can also be read and changed a single byte at a time by the application software using the MOVC and MOVX instructions. This feature allows program memory to be used for non-volatile data storage as well as updating program code under software control.

The on-chip emulation support logic facilitates full speed in-circuit debugging, allowing the setting of hardware breakpoints and watch points, starting, stopping and single stepping through program execution (including interrupt service routines), examination of the program's call stack, and reading/writing the contents of registers and memory. This method of on-chip emulation is completely non-intrusive and non-evasive, requiring no RAM, Stack, timers, or other on-chip resources.

The CIP-51 is supported by development tools from Cygnal Integrated Products and third party vendors. Cygnal provides an integrated development environment (IDE) including editor, macro assembler, debugger and programmer. The IDE's debugger and programmer interface to the CIP-51 via its JTAG interface to provide fast and efficient in-system device programming and debugging. Third party macro assemblers and C compilers are also available.

#### 10.1. INSTRUCTION SET

The instruction set of the CIP-51 System Controller is fully compatible with the standard MCS-51<sup>TM</sup> instruction set. Standard 8051 development tools can be used to develop software for the CIP-51. All CIP-51 instructions are the binary and functional equivalent of their MCS-51<sup>TM</sup> counterparts, including opcodes, addressing modes and effect on PSW flags. However, instruction timing is different than that of the standard 8051.

#### 10.1.1. Instruction and CPU Timing

In many 8051 implementations, a distinction is made between machine cycles and clock cycles, with machine cycles varying from 2 to 12 clock cycles in length. However, the CIP-51 implementation is based solely on clock cycle timing. All instruction timings are specified in terms of clock cycles.

Due to the pipelined architecture of the CIP-51, most instructions execute in the same number of clock cycles as there are program bytes in the instruction. Conditional branch instructions take one less clock cycle to complete when the branch is not taken as opposed to when the branch is taken. Table 10.1 is the CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary, which includes the mnemonic, number of bytes, and number of clock cycles for each instruction.

#### 10.1.2. MOVX Instruction and Program Memory

The MOVX instruction is typically used to access external data memory. The CIP-51 does not support external data or program memory. In the CIP-51, the MOVX instruction accesses the on-chip program memory space implemented as re-programmable Flash memory. This feature provides a mechanism for the CIP-51 to update program code and use the program memory space for non-volatile data storage. Refer to Section 11 (Flash Memory) for further details.

Table 10.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary

Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles
	ARITHMETIC OPERATIONS		
ADD A,Rn	Add register to A	1	1
ADD A,direct	Add direct byte to A	2	2
ADD A,@Ri	Add indirect RAM to A	1	2
ADD A,#data	Add immediate to A	2	2
ADDC A,Rn	Add register to A with carry	1	1
ADDC A,direct	Add direct byte to A with carry	2	2
ADDC A,@Ri	Add indirect RAM to A with carry	1	2
ADDC A,#data	Add immediate to A with carry	2	2
SUBB A,Rn	Subtract register from A with borrow	1	1
SUBB A,direct	Subtract direct byte from A with borrow	2	2
SUBB A,@Ri	Subtract indirect RAM from A with borrow	1	2
SUBB A,#data	Subtract immediate from A with borrow	2	2
INC A	Increment A	1	1
INC Rn	Increment register	1	1
INC direct	Increment direct byte	2	2
INC @Ri	Increment indirect RAM	1	2
DEC A	Decrement A	1	1
DEC Rn	Decrement register	1	1
DEC direct	Decrement direct byte	2	2
DEC @Ri	Decrement indirect RAM	1	2
INC DPTR	Increment Data Pointer	1	1
MUL AB	Multiply A and B	1	4
DIV AB	Divide A by B	1	8
DA A	Decimal Adjust A	1	1



Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles
	LOGICAL OPERATIONS		
ANL A,Rn	AND Register to A	1	1
ANL A,direct	AND direct byte to A	2	2
ANL A,@Ri	AND indirect RAM to A	1	2
ANL A,#data	AND immediate to A	2	2
ANL direct,A	AND A to direct byte	2	2
ANL direct,#data	AND immediate to direct byte	3	3
ORL A,Rn	OR Register to A	1	1
ORL A,direct	OR direct byte to A	2	2
ORL A,@Ri	OR indirect RAM to A	1	2
ORL A,#data	OR immediate to A	2	2
ORL direct,A	OR A to direct byte	2	2
ORL direct,#data	OR immediate to direct byte	3	3
XRL A,Rn	Exclusive-OR Register to A	1	1
XRL A,direct	Exclusive-OR direct byte to A	2	2
XRL A,@Ri	Exclusive-OR indirect RAM to A	1	2
XRL A,#data	Exclusive-OR immediate to A	2	2
XRL direct,A	Exclusive-OR A to direct byte	2	2
XRL direct,#data	Exclusive-OR immediate to direct byte	3	3
CLR A	Clear A	1	1
CPL A	Complement A	1	1
RL A	Rotate A left	1	1
RLC A	Rotate A left through carry	1	1
RR A	Rotate A right	1	1
RRC A	Rotate A right through carry	1	1
SWAP A	Swap nibbles of A	1	1
SWALA	DATA TRANSFER	1	1
MOV A,Rn	Move register to A	1	1
MOV A,direct	Move direct byte to A	2	2
MOV A,@Ri	Move indirect RAM to A	1	2
MOV A, #data	Move immediate to A	2	2
MOV Rn,A	Move A to register	1	1
MOV Rn,direct	Move direct byte to register	2	2
MOV Rn,#data	Move immediate to register	2	2
MOV direct,A	Move A to direct byte	2	2
MOV direct,Rn	Move register to direct byte	2	2
MOV direct, direct	Move direct byte to direct	3	3
MOV direct,@Ri	Move indirect RAM to direct byte	2	2
MOV direct,#data	Move immediate to direct byte	3	3
MOV @Ri,A	Move A to indirect RAM	1	2
MOV @Ri,direct		2	2
	Move direct byte to indirect RAM  Move immediate to indirect RAM	2	2
MOV DPTP #data16	Load data pointer with 16-bit constant	3	3
MOV DPTR,#data16 MOVC A,@A+DPTR	Move code byte relative DPTR to A		3
	Move code byte relative PC to A	1	3
MOVY A @Pi	,		
MOVX A,@Ri	Move external data (8-bit address) to A	1	3
MOVY A @DDTD	Move A to external data (8-bit address)	1	3
MOVY @DDTD A	Move external data (16-bit address) to A	1	3
MOVX @DPTR,A	Move A to external data (16-bit address)	1 2	3
PUSH direct	Push direct byte onto stack	2	2



Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles
POP direct	Pop direct byte from stack	2	2
XCH A,Rn	Exchange register with A	1	1
XCH A,direct	Exchange direct byte with A	2	2
XCH A,@Ri	Exchange indirect RAM with A	1	2
XCHD A,@Ri	Exchange low nibble of indirect RAM with A	1	2
	BOOLEAN MANIPULATION		
CLR C	Clear carry	1	1
CLR bit	Clear direct bit	2	2
SETB C	Set carry	1	1
SETB bit	Set direct bit	2	2
CPL C	Complement carry	1	1
CPL bit	Complement direct bit	2	2
ANL C,bit	AND direct bit to carry	2	2
ANL C,/bit	AND complement of direct bit to carry	2	2
ORL C,bit	OR direct bit to carry	2	2
ORL C,/bit	OR complement of direct bit to carry	2	2
MOV C,bit	Move direct bit to carry	2	2
MOV bit,C	Move carry to direct bit	2	2
JC rel	Jump if carry is set	2	2/3
JNC rel	Jump if carry not set	2	2/3
JB bit,rel	Jump if direct bit is set	2	3/4
JNB bit,rel	Jump if direct bit is not set	2	3/4
JBC bit,rel	Jump if direct bit is set and clear bit	3	3/4
	PROGRAM BRANCHING		
ACALL addr11	Absolute subroutine call	2	3
LCALL addr16	Long subroutine call	3	4
RET	Return from subroutine	1	5
RETI	Return from interrupt	1	5
AJMP addr11	Absolute jump	2	3
LJMP addr16	Long jump	3	4
SJMP rel	Short jump (relative address)	2	3
JMP @A+DPTR	Jump indirect relative to DPTR	1	3
JZ rel	Jump if A equals zero	2	2/3
JNZ rel	Jump if A does not equal zero	2	2/3
CJNE A,direct,rel	Compare direct byte to A and jump if not equal	3	3/4
CJNE A,#data,rel	Compare immediate to A and jump if not equal	3	3/4
CJNE Rn,#data,rel	Compare immediate to register and jump if not equal	3	3/4
CJNE @Ri,#data,rel	Compare immediate to indirect and jump if not equal	3	4/5
DJNZ Rn,rel	Decrement register and jump if not zero	2	2/3
DJNZ direct,rel	Decrement direct byte and jump if not zero	3	3/4
NOP	No operation	1	1

#### Notes on Registers, Operands and Addressing Modes:

**Rn** - Register R0-R7 of the currently selected register bank.

@Ri - Data RAM location addressed indirectly through register R0-R1



#### Notes on Registers, Operands and Addressing Modes:

**rel** - 8-bit, signed (two's compliment) offset relative to the first byte of the following instruction. Used by SJMP and all conditional jumps.

**direct -** 8-bit internal data location's address. This could be a direct-access Data RAM location (0x00-0x7F) or an SFR (0x80-0xFF).

#data - 8-bit constant

#data 16 - 16-bit constant

bit - Direct-addressed bit in Data RAM or SFR.

**addr 11 -** 11-bit destination address used by ACALL and AJMP. The destination must be within the same 2K-byte page of program memory as the first byte of the following instruction.

**addr 16 -** 16-bit destination address used by LCALL and LJMP. The destination may be anywhere within the 64K-byte program memory space.

There is one unused opcode (0xA5) that performs the same function as NOP. All mnemonics copyrighted © Intel Corporation 1980.

#### 10.2. MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The memory organization of the CIP-51 System Controller is similar to that of a standard 8051. There are two separate memory spaces: program memory and data memory. Program and data memory share the same address space but are accessed via different instruction types. There are 256 bytes of internal data memory and 64K bytes of internal program memory address space implemented within the CIP-51. The CIP-51 memory organization is shown in Figure 10.2.

#### 10.2.1. Program Memory

The CIP-51 has a 64K-byte program memory space. The MCU implements 32896 bytes of this program memory space as in-system, reprogrammable Flash memory, organized in a contiguous block from addresses 0x0000 to 0x807F. Note: 512 bytes (0x7E00 - 0x7FFF) of this memory are reserved for factory use and are not available for user program storage.

Program memory is normally assumed to be read-only. However, the CIP-51 can write to program memory by setting the Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.7) and using the MOVX instruction. This feature provides a mechanism for the CIP-51 to update program code and use the program memory space for non-volatile data storage. Refer to Section 11 Flash Memory for further details.

#### 10.2.2. Data Memory

The CIP-51 implements 256 bytes of internal RAM mapped into the data memory space from 0x00 through 0xFF. The lower 128 bytes of data memory are used for general purpose registers and scratch pad memory. Either direct or indirect addressing may be used to access the lower 128 bytes of data memory. Locations 0x00 through 0x1F are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, each bank consisting of eight byte-wide registers. The next 16 bytes, locations 0x20 through 0x2F, may either be addressed as bytes or as 128 bit locations accessible with the direct addressing mode.

The upper 128 bytes of data memory are accessible only by indirect addressing. This region occupies the same address space as the Special Function Registers (SFR) but is physically separate from the SFR space. The addressing mode used by an instruction when accessing locations above 0x7F determines whether the CPU accesses the upper 128 bytes of data memory space or the SFRs. Instructions that use direct addressing will access the SFR space. Instructions using indirect addressing above 0x7F access the upper 128 bytes of data memory. Figure 10.2 illustrates the data memory organization of the CIP-51.

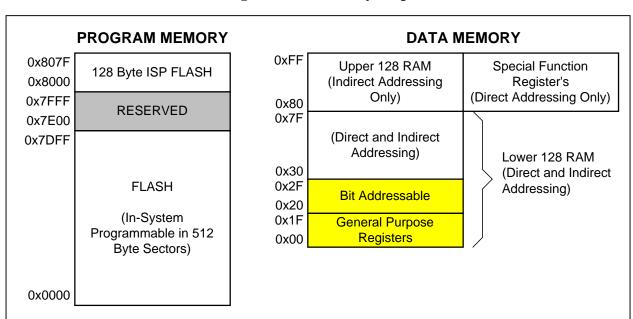


Figure 10.2. Memory Map



#### 10.2.3. General Purpose Registers

The lower 32 bytes of data memory, locations 0x00 through 0x1F, may be addressed as four banks of general-purpose registers. Each bank consists of eight byte-wide registers designated R0 through R7. Only one of these banks may be enabled at a time. Two bits in the program status word, RS0 (PSW.3) and RS1 (PSW.4), select the active register bank (see description of the PSW in Figure 10.6). This allows fast context switching when entering subroutines and interrupt service routines. Indirect addressing modes use registers R0 and R1 as index registers.

#### **10.2.4.** Bit Addressable Locations

In addition to direct access to data memory organized as bytes, the sixteen data memory locations at 0x20 through 0x2F are also accessible as 128 individually addressable bits. Each bit has a bit address from 0x00 to 0x7F. Bit 0 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x00 while bit 7 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x07. Bit 7 of the byte at 0x2F has bit address 0x7F. A bit access is distinguished from a full byte access by the type of instruction used (bit source or destination operands as opposed to a byte source or destination).

The MCS- $51^{TM}$  assembly language allows an alternate notation for bit addressing of the form XX.B where XX is the byte address and B is the bit position within the byte. For example, the instruction:

MOV C, 22.3h

moves the Boolean value at 0x13 (bit 3 of the byte at location 0x22) into the user Carry flag.

#### 10.2.5. Stack

A programmer's stack can be located anywhere in the 256-byte data memory. The stack area is designated using the Stack Pointer (SP, 0x81) SFR. The SP will point to the last location used. The next value pushed on the stack is placed at SP+1 and then SP is incremented. A reset initializes the stack pointer to location 0x07. Therefore, the first value pushed on the stack is placed at location 0x08, which is also the first register (R0) of register bank 1. Thus, if more than one register bank is to be used, the SP should be initialized to a location in the data memory not being used for data storage. The stack depth can extend up to 256 bytes.

The MCU also has built-in hardware for a stack record. The stack record is a 32-bit shift register, where each Push or increment SP pushes one record bit onto the register, and each Call pushes two record bits onto the register. (A Pop or decrement SP pops one record bit, and a Return pops two record bits, also.) The stack record circuitry can also detect an overflow or underflow on the 32-bit shift register, and can notify the emulator software even with the MCU running full-speed emulation.

#### 10.3. SPECIAL FUNCTION REGISTERS

The direct-access data memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF constitute the special function registers (SFRs). The SFRs provide control and data exchange with the CIP-51's resources and peripherals. The CIP-51 duplicates the SFRs found in a typical 8051 implementation as well as implementing additional SFRs used to configure and access the sub-systems unique to the MCU. This allows the addition of new functionality while retaining compatibility with the MCS-51<sup>TM</sup> instruction set. Table 10.3 lists the SFRs implemented in the CIP-51 System Controller. Registers unique to the CIP-51 are shown in bold type.

The SFR registers are accessed anytime the direct addressing mode is used to access memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF. SFRs with addresses ending in 0x0 or 0x8 (e.g. P0, TCON, P1, SCON, IE, etc.) are bit-addressable as well as byte-addressable. All other SFRs are byte-addressable only. Unoccupied addresses in the SFR space are reserved for future use. Accessing these areas will have an indeterminate effect and should be avoided. Refer to the corresponding pages of the datasheet, as indicated in Table 10.3, for a detailed description of each register.

SPI0CN PCA0CPH0 PCA0CPH1 PCA0CPH2 F8 PCA0H PCA0CPH3 PCA0CPH4 WDTCN F0 В EIP1 EIP2 ADC0CN PCA0L PCA0CPL0 PCA0CPL1 PCA0CPL2 PCA0CPL3 PCA0CPL4 RSTSRC E8 E0 ACC XBR0 XBR1 XBR2 EIE1 EIE2 D8 PCA0CN PCA0MD PCA0CPM0 PCA0CPM1 PCA0CPM2 PCA0CPM3 PCA0CPM4 PSW REF0CN DAC0L DAC0H DAC0CN DAC1L DAC1H D<sub>0</sub> DAC1CN T2CON RCAP2L TH2 DSROP SMB0CR **C8** RCAP2H TL2 C0SMB0CN SMB0STA SMB0DAT SMB0ADR ADC0GTL ADC0GTH ADC0LTL ADC0LTH ΙP AMX0CF AMX0SL ADC0CF ADC0L ADC0H **B8** B0 P3 OSCXCN OSCICN reserved reserved FLASCL FLARDL ΙE PRT1IF A8 P2 PRT0CF PRT1CF PRT2CF PRT3CF A0 **SCON** SBUF SPI0CFG SPI0DAT SPI0CKR CPT0CN CPT1CN 98 TMR3RLL TMR3RLH TMR3H 90 P1 TMR3CN TMR3L reserved TCON 88 TMOD TL0 TL1 TH0 TH1 **CKCON PSCTL** 80 SP DPL DPH **PCON** P0 -0(8)1(9) 2(A) 3(B) 4(C) 5(D) 6(E)7(F)

Table 10.2. Special Function Register Memory Map

**Table 10.3. Special Function Registers** 

SFR's are listed in alphabetical order.

Bit Addressable

<sup>\*\*</sup> refers to a C8051F010 register only.

Address	Register	Description	Page No.
0xE0	ACC	Accumulator	68
0xBC	ADC0CF	ADC Configuration	25*, 34**
0xE8	ADC0CN	ADC Control	26*, 37**
0xC5	ADC0GTH	ADC Greater-Than Data Word (High Byte)	28*, 39**
0xC4	ADC0GTL	ADC Greater-Than Data Word (Low Byte)	28*, 39**
0xBF	ADC0H	ADC Data Word (High Byte)	27*, 38**

<sup>\*</sup> refers to a C8051F000 register only.



Address	Register	Description	Page No.
0xBE	ADC0L	ADC Data Word (Low Byte)	27*, 38**
0xC7	ADC0LTH	ADC Less-Than Data Word (High Byte)	28*, 39**
0xC6	ADC0LTL	ADC Less-Than Data Word (Low Byte)	28*, 39**
0xBA	AMX0CF	ADC MUX Configuration	23*, 34**
0xBB	AMX0SL	ADC MUX Channel Selection	24*, 35**
0xF0	В	B Register	68
0x8E	CKCON	Clock Control	134
0x9E	CPT0CN	Comparator 0 Control	48
0x9F	CPT1CN	Comparator 1 Control	50
0xD4	DAC0CN	DAC 0 Control	44
0xD3	DAC0H	DAC 0 Data Word (High Byte)	44
0xD2	DAC0L	DAC 0 Data Word (Low Byte)	44
0xD7	DAC1CN	DAC 1 Control	45
0xD6	DAC1H	DAC 1 Data Word (High Byte)	45
0xD5	DAC1L	DAC 1 Data Word (Low Byte)	45
0x83	DPH	Data Pointer (High Byte)	66
0x82	DPL	Data Pointer (Low Byte)	66
0xCE	DSROP	DSR Options	
0xE6	EIE1	Extended Interrupt Enable 1	73
0xE7	EIE2	Extended Interrupt Enable 2	74
0xF6	EIP1	External Interrupt Priority 1	75
0xF7	EIP2	External Interrupt Priority 2	76
0xB7	FLACL	Flash Memory Read Limit	83
0xB6	FLSCL	Flash Memory Timing Prescaler	83
0xA8	IE	Interrupt Enable	71
0xB8	IP	Interrupt Priority Control	72
0xB2	OSCICN	Internal Oscillator Control	91
0xB1	OSCXCN	External Oscillator Control	92
0x80	P0	Port 0 Latch	100
0x90	P1	Port 1 Latch	101
0xA0	P2	Port 2 Latch	102
0xB0	P3	Port 3 Latch	103
0xD8	PCA0CN	Programmable Counter Array 0 Control	150
0xFA	PCA0CPH0	PCA Capture Module 0 Data Word (High Byte)	153
0xFB	PCA0CPH1	PCA Capture Module 1 Data Word (High Byte)	153
0xFC	PCA0CPH2	PCA Capture Module 2 Data Word (High Byte)	153
0xFD	PCA0CPH3	PCA Capture Module 3 Data Word (High Byte)	153
0xFE	PCA0CPH4	PCA Capture Module 4 Data Word (High Byte)	153
0xEA	PCA0CPL0	PCA Capture Module 0 Data Word (Low Byte)	153
0xEB	PCA0CPL1	PCA Capture Module 1 Data Word (Low Byte)	153
0xEC	PCA0CPL2	PCA Capture Module 2 Data Word (Low Byte)	153



Address	Register	Description	Page No.
0xED	PCA0CPL3	PCA Capture Module 3 Data Word (Low Byte)	153
0xEE	PCA0CPL4	PCA Capture Module 4 Data Word (Low Byte)	153
0xDA	PCA0CPM0	Programmable Counter Array 0 Capture/Compare 0	152
0xDB	PCA0CPM1	Programmable Counter Array 0 Capture/Compare 1	152
0xDC	PCA0CPM2	Programmable Counter Array 0 Capture/Compare 2	152
0xDD	PCA0CPM3	Programmable Counter Array 0 Capture/Compare 3	152
0xDE	PCA0CPM4	Programmable Counter Array 0 Capture/Compare 4	152
0xF9	PCA0H	PCA Counter/Timer Data Word (High Byte)	153
0xE9	PCA0L	PCA Counter/Timer Data Word (Low Byte)	153
0xD9	PCA0MD	Programmable Counter Array 0 Mode	151
0x87	PCON	Power Control	78
0xA4	PRT0CF	Port 0 Configuration	100
0xA5	PRT1CF	Port 1 Configuration	101
0xAD	PRT1IF	Port 1 Interrupt Flags	101
0xA6	PRT2CF	Port 2 Configuration	102
0xA7	PRT3CF	Port 3 Configuration	103
0x8F	PSCTL	Program Store RW Control	82
0xD0	PSW	Program Status Word	67
0xCB	RCAP2H	Counter/Timer 2 Capture (High Byte)	141
0xCA	RCAP2L	Counter/Timer 2 Capture (Low Byte)	141
0xD1	REF0CN	Voltage Reference Control Register	53
0x99	SBUF	Serial Data Buffer (UART)	126
0x98	SCON	Serial Port Control (UART)	127
0xC3	SMB0ADR	SMBus 0 Address	111
0xC0	SMB0CN	SMBus 0 Control	109
0xCF	SMB0CR	SMBus 0 Clock Rate	110
0xC2	SMB0DAT	SMBus 0 Data	111
0xC1	SMB0STA	SMBus 0 Status	112
0x81	SP	Stack Pointer	66
0x9A	SPI0CFG	Serial Peripheral Interface Configuration	118
0x9D	SPI0CKR	SPI Clock Rate	120
0xF8	SPI0CN	SPI Bus Control	119
0x9B	SPI0DAT	SPI Port 1Data	120
0xC8	T2CON	Counter/Timer 2 Control	140
0x88	TCON	Counter/Timer Control	132
0x8C	TH0	Counter/Timer 0 Data Word (High Byte)	135
0x8D	TH1	Counter/Timer 1 Data Word (High Byte)	135
0xCD	TH2	Counter/Timer 2 Data Word (High Byte)	141
0x8A	TL0	Counter/Timer 0 Data Word (Low Byte)	135
0x8B	TL1	Counter/Timer 1 Data Word (Low Byte)	135
0xCC	TL2	Counter/Timer 2 Data Word (Low Byte)	141



Address	Register	Description	Page No.
0x89	TMOD	Counter/Timer Mode	133
0x91	TMR3CN	Timer 3 Control	142
0x95	TMR3H	Timer 3 High	143
0x94	TMR3L	Timer 3 Low	143
0x93	TMR3RLH	Timer 3 Reload High	143
0x92	TMR3RLL	Timer 3 Reload Low	143
0xFF	WDTCN	Watchdog Timer Control	87
0xE1	XBR0	Port I/O Crossbar Configuration 1	96
0xE2	XBR1	Port I/O Crossbar Configuration 2	98
0xE3	XBR2	Port I/O Crossbar Configuration 3	99
	x96-97, 0x9C,		
0xA1-A3,	,		
0xAE-AF,		Reserved	
0xB9, 0xBD, 0xC9,		10001 vod	
0xDF, 0xE	4-E5, 0xEF,		
0xF1-F5			

<sup>\*</sup> refers to a C8051F000 register only. \*\* refers to a C8051F010 register only.

#### 10.3.1. Register Descriptions

Following are descriptions of SFRs related to the operation of the CIP-51 System Controller. Reserved bits should not be set to logic 1. Future product versions may use these bits to implement new features in which case the reset value of the bit will be logic 0, selecting the feature's default state. Detailed descriptions of the remaining SFRs are included in the sections of the datasheet associated with their corresponding system function.

Figure 10.3. SP: Stack Pointer

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000111
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x81

Bits 7-0: SP: Stack Pointer.

The stack pointer holds the location of the top of the stack. The stack pointer is incremented before every PUSH operation. The SP register defaults to 0x07 after reset.

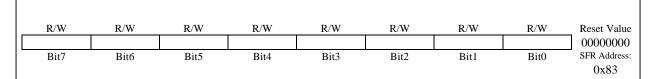
#### Figure 10.4. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x82

Bits 7-0: DPL: Data Pointer Low.

The DPL register is the low byte of the 16-bit DPTR. DPTR is used to access indirectly addressed RAM.

#### Figure 10.5. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte



Bits 7-0: DPH: Data Pointer High.

The DPH register is the high byte of the 16-bit DPTR. DPTR is used to access indirectly addressed RAM.

#### Figure 10.6. PSW: Program Status Word

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
CY	AC	F0	RS1	RS0	OV	F1	PARITY	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
							(bit addressable)	0xD0

Bit7: CY: Carry Flag.

This bit is set when the last arithmetic operation results in a carry (addition) or a borrow (subtraction). It is cleared to 0 by all other arithmetic operations.

Bit6: AC: Auxiliary Carry Flag.

This bit is set when the last arithmetic operation results in a carry into (addition ) or a borrow from (subtraction) the high order nibble. It is cleared to 0 by all other arithmetic operations.

Bit5: F0: User Flag 0.

This is a bit-addressable, general purpose flag for use under software control.

Bits4-3: RS1-RS0: Register Bank Select.

These bits select which register bank is used during register accesses.

RS1	RS0	Register Bank	Address
0	0	0	0x00-0x07
0	1	1	0x08-0x0F
1	0	2	0x10-0x17
1	1	3	0x18-0x1F

Bit2: OV: Overflow Flag.

This bit is set to 1 if the last arithmetic operation resulted in a carry (addition), borrow (subtraction), or overflow (multiply or divide). It is cleared to 0 by all other arithmetic operations.

Bit1: F1: User Flag 1.

This is a bit-addressable, general purpose flag for use under software control.

Bit0: PARITY: Parity Flag.

This bit is set to 1 if the sum of the eight bits in the accumulator is odd and cleared if the sum is even.

### Figure 10.7. ACC: Accumulator

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
ACC.7	ACC.6	ACC.5	ACC.4	ACC.3	ACC.2	ACC.1	ACC.0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
							(bit addressable)	0xE0

Bits 7-0: ACC: Accumulator

This register is the accumulator for arithmetic operations.

### Figure 10.8. B: B Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
B.7	B.6	B.5	B.4	B.3	B.2	B.1	B.0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
							(bit addressable)	0xF0

Bits 7-0: B: B Register

This register serves as a second accumulator for certain arithmetic operations.



#### 10.4. INTERRUPT HANDLER

The CIP-51 includes an extended interrupt system supporting a total of 22 interrupt sources with two priority levels. The allocation of interrupt sources between on-chip peripherals and external inputs pins varies according to the specific version of the device. Each interrupt source has one or more associated interrupt-pending flag(s) located in an SFR. When a peripheral or external source meets a valid interrupt condition, the associated interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1.

If interrupts are enabled for the source, an interrupt request is generated when the interrupt-pending flag is set. As soon as execution of the current instruction is complete, the CPU generates an LCALL to a predetermined address to begin execution of an interrupt service routine (ISR). Each ISR must end with an RETI instruction, which returns program execution to the next instruction that would have been executed if the interrupt request had not occurred. If interrupts are not enabled, the interrupt-pending flag is ignored by the hardware and program execution continues as normal. (The interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1 regardless of the interrupt's enable/disable state.)

Each interrupt source can be individually enabled or disabled through the use of an associated interrupt enable bit in an SFR (IE-EIE2). However, interrupts must first be globally enabled by setting the EA bit (IE.7) to logic 1 before the individual interrupt enables are recognized. Setting the EA bit to logic 0 disables all interrupt sources regardless of the individual interrupt-enable settings.

Some interrupt-pending flags are automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. However, most are not cleared by the hardware and must be cleared by software before returning from the ISR. If an interrupt-pending flag remains set after the CPU completes the return-from-interrupt (RETI) instruction, a new interrupt request will be generated immediately and the CPU will re-enter the ISR after the completion of the next instruction.

#### 10.4.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors

The MCU allocates 12 interrupt sources to on-chip peripherals. Up to 10 additional external interrupt sources are available depending on the I/O pin configuration of the device. Software can simulate an interrupt by setting any interrupt-pending flag to logic 1. If interrupts are enabled for the flag, an interrupt request will be generated and the CPU will vector to the ISR address associated with the interrupt-pending flag. The MCU interrupt sources, associated vector addresses, priority order and control bits are summarized in Table 10.4. Refer to the datasheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).

#### 10.4.2. External Interrupts

Two of the external interrupt sources (/INT0 and /INT1) are configurable as active-low level-sensitive or active-low edge-sensitive inputs depending on the setting of IT0 (TCON.0) and IT1 (TCON.2). IE0 (TCON.1) and IE1 (TCON.3) serve as the interrupt-pending flag for the /INT0 and /INT1 external interrupts, respectively. If an /INT0 or /INT1 external interrupt is configured as edge-sensitive, the corresponding interrupt-pending flag is automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. When configured as level sensitive, the interrupt-pending flag follows the state of the external interrupt's input pin. The external interrupt source must hold the input active until the interrupt request is recognized. It must then deactivate the interrupt request before execution of the ISR completes or another interrupt request will be generated.

The remaining four external interrupts (External Interrupts 4-7) are active-low, edge-sensitive inputs. The interrupt-pending flags for these interrupts are in the Port 1 Interrupt Flag Register shown in Figure 14.10.

Table 10.4. Interrupt Summary

Interrupt Source	Interrupt Priority Vector Order		Interrupt-Pending Flag	Enable	
Reset	0x0000	Top	None	Always enabled	
External Interrupt 0 (/INT0)	0x0003	0	IE0 (TCON.1)	EX0 (IE.0)	
Timer 0 Overflow	0x000B	1	TF0 (TCON.5)	ET0 (IE.1)	
External Interrupt 1 (/INT1)	0x0013	2	IE1 (TCON.3)	EX1 (IE.2)	
Timer 1 Overflow	0x001B	3	TF1 (TCON.7)	ET1 (IE.3)	
Serial Port (UART)	0x0023	4	RI (SCON.0)	ES (IE.4)	
			TI (SCON.1)		
Timer 2 Overflow (or EXF2)	0x002B	5	TF2 (T2CON.7)	ET2 (IE.5)	
Serial Peripheral Interface	0x0033	6	SPIF (SPIOSTA.7)	ESPI0 (EIE1.0) ESMB0 (EIE1.1)	
SMBus Interface	0x003B	7	SI (SMB0CN.3)		
ADC0 Window Comparison	0x0043	8	ADWINT (ADC0CN.2)	EWADC0 (EIE1.2)	
Programmable Counter Array 0	0x004B	9	CF (PCA0CN.7)	EPCA0 (EIE1.3)	
			CCFn (PCA0CN.n)		
Comparator 0 Falling Edge	0x0053	10	CP0FIF (CPT0CN.4)	ECP0F (EIE1.4)	
Comparator 0 Rising Edge	0x005B	11	CP0RIF (CPT0CN.3)	ECP0R (EIE1.5)	
Comparator 1 Falling Edge	0x0063	12	CP1FIF (CPT1CN.4)	ECP1F (EIE1.6)	
Comparator 1 Rising Edge	0x006B	13	CP1RIF (CPT1CN.3)	ECP1R (EIE1.7)	
Timer 3 Overflow	0x0073	14	TF3 (TMR3CN.7)	ET3 (EIE2.0)	
ADC0 End of Conversion	0x007B	15	ADCINT (ADC0CN.5)	EADC0 (EIE2.1)	
External Interrupt 4	0x0083	16	IE4 (PRT1IF.4)	EX4 (EIE2.2)	
External Interrupt 5	0x008B	17	IE5 (PRT1IF.5)	EX5 (EIE2.3)	
External Interrupt 6	0x0093	18	IE6 (PRT1IF.6)	EX6 (EIE2.4)	
External Interrupt 7	0x009B	19	IE7 (PRT1IF.7)	EX7 (EIE2.5)	
JTAG Interface	0x00A3	20	JI (JTAG.X)	EJ (EIE2.6)	
External Crystal OSC Ready	0x00AB	21	XTLVLD (OSCXCN.7)	EXVLD (EIE2.7)	

#### 10.4.3. Interrupt Priorities

Each interrupt source can be individually programmed to one of two priority levels: low or high. A low priority interrupt service routine can be preempted by a high priority interrupt. A high priority interrupt cannot be preempted. Each interrupt has an associated interrupt priority bit in an SFR (IP-EIP2) used to configure its priority level. Low priority is the default. If two interrupts are recognized simultaneously, the interrupt with the higher priority is serviced first. If both interrupts have the same priority level, a fixed priority order is used to arbitrate.

#### 10.4.4. Interrupt Latency

Interrupt response time depends on the state of the CPU when the interrupt occurs. Pending interrupts are sampled and priority decoded each system clock cycle. Therefore, the fastest possible response time is 5 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt and 4 clock cycles to complete the LCALL to the ISR. If an interrupt is pending when a RETI is executed, a single instruction is executed before an LCALL is made to service the pending interrupt. Therefore, the maximum response time for an interrupt (when no other interrupt is currently being serviced or the new interrupt is of greater priority) occurs when the CPU is performing an RETI instruction followed by a DIV as the next instruction. In this case, the response time is 18 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt, 5 clock cycles to execute the RETI, 8 clock cycles to complete the DIV instruction and 4 clock cycles to execute the LCALL to the ISR. If the CPU is executing an ISR for an interrupt with equal or higher priority, the new interrupt will not be serviced until the current ISR completes, including the RETI and following instruction.

#### 10.4.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions

The SFRs used to enable the interrupt sources and set their priority level are described below. Refer to the datasheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).

Figure 10.9. IE: Interrupt Enable

	R/W	Reset Value							
	EA	-	ET2	ES	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0	00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
l								(bit addressable)	0xA8

Bit7: EA: Enable All Interrupts.

This bit globally enables/disables all interrupts. It overrides the individual interrupt mask settings.

0: Disable all interrupt sources.

1: Enable each interrupt according to its individual mask setting.

Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 0, Write = don't care.

Bit5: ET2: Enable Timer 2 Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the Timer 2 interrupt.

0: Disable all Timer 2 interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF2 flag (T2CON.7)

Bit4: ES: Enable Serial Port (UART) Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the Serial Port (UART) interrupt.

0: Disable all UART interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the R1 flag (SCON.0) or T1 flag (SCON.1).

Bit3: ET1: Enable Timer 1 Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the Timer 1 interrupt.

0: Disable all Timer 1 interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF1 flag (TCON.7).

Bit2: EX1: Enable External Interrupt 1.

This bit sets the masking of external interrupt 1.

0: Disable external interrupt 1.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the /INT1 pin.

Bit1: ET0: Enable Timer 0 Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the Timer 0 interrupt.

0: Disable all Timer 0 interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF0 flag (TCON.5).

Bit0: EX0: Enable External Interrupt 0.

This bit sets the masking of external interrupt 0.

0: Disable external interrupt 0.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the /INT0 pin.



#### Figure 10.10. IP: Interrupt Priority

	R/W	Reset Value							
l	-	-	PT2	PS	PT1	PX1	PT0	PX0	00000000
l	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
ı								(bit addressable)	0xB8

Bits7-6: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.

Bit5: PT2 Timer 2 Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the Timer 2 interrupts.

0: Timer 2 interrupt priority determined by default priority order.

1: Timer 2 interrupts set to high priority level.

Bit4: PS: Serial Port (UART) Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the Serial Port (UART) interrupts.

0: UART interrupt priority determined by default priority order.

1: UART interrupts set to high priority level.

Bit3: PT1: Timer 1 Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the Timer 1 interrupts.

0: Timer 1 interrupt priority determined by default priority order.

1: Timer 1 interrupts set to high priority level.

Bit2: PX1: External Interrupt 1 Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 1 interrupts.

0: External Interrupt 1 priority determined by default priority order.

1: External Interrupt 1 set to high priority level.

Bit1: PT0: Timer 0 Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the Timer 0 interrupts.

0: Timer 0 interrupt priority determined by default priority order.

1: Timer 0 interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit0: PX0: External Interrupt 0 Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 0 interrupts.

0: External Interrupt 0 priority determined by default priority order.

1: External Interrupt 0 set to high priority level.

### Figure 10.11. EIE1: Extended Interrupt Enable 1

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
ECP1R	ECP1F	ECP0R	ECP0F	EPCA0	EADC0	ESMB0	ESPI0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xE6

Bit7: ECP1R: Enable Comparator 1 (CP1) Rising Edge Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the CP1 interrupt.

0: Disable CP1 Rising Edge interrupt.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP1RIF flag (CPT1CN.3).

Bit6: ECP1F: Enable Comparator 1 (CP1) Falling Edge Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the CP1 interrupt.

0: Disable CP1 Falling Edge interrupt.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP1FIF flag (CPT1CN.4).

Bit5: ECP0R: Enable Comparator 0 (CP0) Rising Edge Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.

0: Disable CP0 Rising Edge interrupt.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF flag (CPT0CN.3).

Bit4: ECP0F: Enable Comparator 0 (CP0) Falling Edge Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.

0: Disable CP0 Falling Edge interrupt.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0FIF flag (CPT0CN.4).

Bit3: EPCA0: Enable Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the PCA0 interrupts.

0: Disable all PCA0 interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by PCA0.

Bit2: EWADC0: Enable Window Comparison ADC0 Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of ADC0 interrupts.

0: Disable ADC0 Window Comparison Interrupt.

1: Enable Interrupt requests generated by ADC0 Window Comparisons.

Bit1: ESMB0: Enable SMBus 0 Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the SMBus interrupt.

0: Disable all SMBus interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the SI flag (SMB0CN.3).

Bit0: ESPI0: Enable Serial Peripheral Interface 0 Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of SPI0 interrupt.

0: Disable all SPI0 interrupts.

1: Enable Interrupt requests generated by the SPIF flag (SPI0CN.7).

### Figure 10.12. EIE2: Extended Interrupt Enable 2

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
EXVLD	EJ	EX7	EX6	EX5	EX4	EX3	ET3	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xE7

Bit7: EXVLD: Enable External Clock Source Valid (XTLVLD) Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the XTLVLD interrupt.

0: Disable all XTLVLD interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the XTLVLD flag (OSCXCN.7)

Bit6: EJ: Enable JTAG Interrupts.

This bit sets the masking of the JTAG interrupt.

0: Disable all JTAG interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the JI flag (JTAG.X)

Bit5: EX7: Enable External Interrupt 7.

This bit sets the masking of External Interrupt 7.

0: Disable External Interrupt 7.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the External Interrupt 7 input pin.

Bit4: EX6: Enable External Interrupt 6.

This bit sets the masking of External Interrupt 6.

0: Disable External Interrupt 6.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the External Interrupt 6 input pin.

Bit3: EX5: Enable External Interrupt 5.

This bit sets the masking of External Interrupt 5.

0: Disable External Interrupt 5.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the External Interrupt 5 input pin.

Bit2: EX4: Enable External Interrupt 4.

This bit sets the masking of External Interrupt 4.

0: Disable External Interrupt 4.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the External Interrupt 4 input pin.

Bit1: EADC0: Enable ADC0 End of Conversion Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the ADC0 End of Conversion Interrupt.

0: Disable ADC0 Conversion Interrupt.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the ADC0 Conversion Interrupt.

Bit0: ET3: Enable Timer 3 Interrupt.

This bit sets the masking of the Timer 3 interrupt.

0: Disable all Timer 3 interrupts.

1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF3 flag (TMR3CN.7)



### Figure 10.13. EIP1: Extended Interrupt Priority 1

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
PCP1R	PCP1F	PCP0R	PCP0F	PPCA0	PADC0	PSMB0	PSPI0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xF6

Bit7: PCP1R: Comparator 1 (CP1) Rising Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the CP1 interrupt.

0: CP1 rising interrupt set to low priority level.

1: CP1 rising interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit6: PCP1F: Comparator 1 (CP1) Falling Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the CP1 interrupt.

0: CP1 falling interrupt set to low priority level.

1: CP1 falling interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit5: PCP0R: Comparator 0 (CP0) Rising Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the CP0 interrupt.

0: CP0 rising interrupt set to low priority level.

1: CP0 rising interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit4: PCP0F: Comparator 0 (CP0) Falling Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the CP0 interrupt.

0: CP0 falling interrupt set to low priority level.

1: CP0 falling interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit3: PPCA0: Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the PCA0 interrupt.

0: PCA0 interrupt set to low priority level.

1: PCA0 interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit2: PADC0: Analog-to-Digital Converter 0 (ADC0) Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the ADC0 interrupt.

0: ADC0 interrupt set to low priority level.

1: ADC0 interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit1: PSMB0: SMBus 0 Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the SMBus interrupt.

0: SMBus interrupt set to low priority level.

1: SMBus interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit0: PSPI0: Serial Peripheral Interface 0 Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the SPI0 interrupt.O: SPI0 interrupt set to low priority level.1: SPI0 interrupt set to high priority level.



### Figure 10.14. EIP2: Extended Interrupt Priority 2

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
PXVLD	PEJ	PX7	PX6	PX5	PX4	PX3	PT3	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xF7

Bit7: PXVLD: External Clock Source Valid (XTLVLD) Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the XTLVLD interrupt.0: XTLVLD interrupt set to low priority level.1: XTLVLD interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit6: PEJ: JTAG Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the JTAG interrupt.

0: JTAG interrupt set to low priority level.

1: JTAG interrupt set to high priority level.

Bit5: PX7: External Interrupt 7 Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 7.0: External Interrupt 7 set to low priority level.1: External Interrupt 7 set to high priority level.

Bit4: PX6: External Interrupt 6 Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 6.0: External Interrupt 6 set to low priority level.1: External Interrupt 6 set to high priority level.

Bit3: PX5: External Interrupt 5 Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 5.0: External Interrupt 5 set to low priority level.1: External Interrupt 5 set to high priority level.

Bit2: PX4: External Interrupt 4 Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 4.0: External Interrupt 4 set to low priority level.1: External Interrupt 4 set to high priority level.

Bit1: PX3: External Interrupt 3 Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 3.0: External Interrupt 3 set to low priority level.1: External Interrupt 3 set to high priority level.

Bit0: PT3: Timer 3 Interrupt Priority Control.

This bit sets the priority of the Timer 3 interrupts.

0: Timer 3 interrupt priority determined by default priority order.

1: Timer 3 interrupt set to high priority level.



#### **10.5.** Power Management Modes

The CIP-51 core has two software programmable power management modes: Idle and Stop. Idle mode halts the CPU while leaving the external peripherals and internal clocks active. In Stop mode, the CPU is halted, all interrupts and timers (except the Missing Clock Detector) are inactive, and the system clock is stopped. Since clocks are running in Idle mode, power consumption is dependent upon the system clock frequency and the number of peripherals left in active mode before entering Idle. Stop mode consumes the least power. Figure 10.15 describes the Power Control Register (PCON) used to control the CIP-51's power management modes.

Although the CIP-51 has Idle and Stop modes built in (as with any standard 8051 architecture), power management of the entire MCU is better accomplished by enabling/disabling individual peripherals as needed. Each analog peripheral can be disabled when not in use and put into low power mode. Digital peripherals, such as timers or serial buses, draw little power whenever they are not in use. Turning off the Flash memory saves power, similar to entering Idle mode. Turning off the oscillator saves even more power, but requires a reset to restart the MCU.

#### **10.5.1.** Idle Mode

Setting the Idle Mode Select bit (PCON.0) causes the CIP-51 to halt the CPU and enter Idle mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes. All internal registers and memory maintain their original data. All analog and digital peripherals can remain active during Idle mode.

Idle mode is terminated when an enabled interrupt or /RST is asserted. The assertion of an enabled interrupt will cause the Idle Mode Selection bit (PCON.0) to be cleared and the CPU will resume operation. The pending interrupt will be serviced and the next instruction to be executed after the return from interrupt (RETI) will be the instruction immediately following the one that set the Idle Mode Select bit. If Idle mode is terminated by an internal or external reset, the CIP-51 performs a normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

If enabled, the WDT will eventually cause an internal watchdog reset and thereby terminate the Idle mode. This feature protects the system from an unintended permanent shutdown in the event of an inadvertent write to the PCON register. If this behavior is not desired, the WDT may be disabled by software prior to entering the Idle mode if the WDT was initially configured to allow this operation. This provides the opportunity for additional power savings, allowing the system to remain in the Idle mode indefinitely, waiting for an external stimulus to wake up the system. Refer to Section 12.8 Watchdog Timer for more information on the use and configuration of the WDT.

#### **10.5.2.** Stop Mode

Setting the Stop Mode Select bit (PCON.1) causes the CIP-51 to enter Stop mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes. In Stop mode, the CPU and oscillators are stopped, effectively shutting down all digital peripherals. Each analog peripheral must be shut down individually prior to entering Stop Mode. Stop mode can only be terminated by an internal or external reset. On reset, the CIP-51 performs the normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

If enabled, the Missing Clock Detector will cause an internal reset and thereby terminate the Stop mode. The Missing Clock Detector should be disabled if the CPU is to be put to sleep for longer than the MCD timeout of 100usec.



### Figure 10.15. PCON: Power Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
SMOD	1	-	-	GF1	GF0	STOP	IDLE	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x87

Bit7: SMOD: Serial Port Baud Rate Doubler Enable.

0: Serial Port baud rate is that defined by Serial Port Mode in SCON.

1: Serial Port baud rate is double that defined by Serial Port Mode in SCON.

Bits6-4: UNUSED. Read = 000b, Write = don't care.

Bit3: GF1: General Purpose Flag 1.

This is a general purpose flag for use under software control.

Bit2: GF0: General Purpose Flag 0.

This is a general purpose flag for use under software control.

Bit1: STOP: Stop Mode Select.

Setting this bit will place the CIP-51 in Stop mode. This bit will always be read as 0.

1: Goes into power down mode. (Turns off oscillator).

Bit0: IDLE: Idle Mode Select.

Setting this bit will place the CIP-51 in Idle mode. This bit will always be read as 0.

1: Goes into idle mode. (Shuts off clock to CPU, but clock to Timers, Interrupts, Serial Ports, and Analog Peripherals are still active.)

### 11. FLASH MEMORY

This MCU includes 32k + 128 bytes of on-chip, reprogrammable Flash memory for program code and non-volatile data storage. The Flash memory can be programmed in-system, a single byte at a time, through the JTAG interface or by software using the MOVX instruction. Once cleared to 0, a Flash bit must be erased to set it back to 1. The bytes would typically be erased (set to 0xFF) before being reprogrammed. The write and erase operations are automatically timed by hardware for proper execution. Data polling to determine the end of the write/erase operation is not required. The Flash memory is designed to withstand at least 10,000 write/erase cycles. Refer to Table 11.1 for the electrical characteristics of the Flash memory.

### 11.1. Programming The Flash Memory

The simplest means of programming the Flash memory is through the JTAG interface using programming tools provided by Cygnal or a third party vendor. This is the only means for programming a non-initialized device. For details on the JTAG commands to program Flash memory, see Section 20.2.

The Flash memory can be programmed by software using the MOVX instruction with the address and data byte to be programmed provided as normal operands. Before writing to Flash memory using MOVX, write operations must be enabled by setting the PSWE Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.0) to logic 1. Writing to Flash remains enabled until the PSWE bit is cleared by software.

Writes to Flash memory can clear bits but cannot set them. Only an erase operation can set bits in Flash. Therefore, the byte location to be programmed must be erased before a new value can be written. The 32kbyte Flash memory is organized in 512-byte sectors. The erase operation applies to an entire sector (setting all bytes in the sector to 0xFF). Setting the PSEE Program Store Erase Enable bit (PSCTL.1) to logic 1 and then using the MOVX command to write a data byte to any byte location within the sector will erase an entire 512-byte sector. The data byte written can be of any value because it is not actually written to the Flash. Flash erasure remains enabled until the PSEE bit is cleared by software. The following sequence illustrates the algorithm for programming the Flash memory by software:

- 1. Enable Flash Memory write/erase in FLSCL Register using FLASCL bits.
- 2. Set PSEE (PSCTL.1) to enable Flash sector erase.
- 3. Set PSWE (PSCTL.0) to enable Flash writes.
- 4. Use MOVX to write a data byte to any location within the 512-byte sector to be erased.
- 5. Clear PSEE to disable Flash sector erase.
- 6. Use MOVX to write a data byte to the desired byte location within the erased 512-byte sector. Repeat until finished. (Any number of bytes can be written from a single byte to and entire sector.)
- 7. Clear the PSWE bit to disable Flash writes.

Write/Erase timing is automatically controlled by hardware based on the prescaler value held in the Flash Memory Timing Prescaler register (FLSCL). The 4-bit prescaler value FLASCL determines the time interval for write/erase operations. The FLASCL value required for a given system clock is shown in Figure 11.3, along with the formula used to derive the FLASCL values. When FLASCL is set to 1111b, the write/erase operations are disabled. Note that code execution in the 8051 is stalled while the Flash is being programmed or erased.

#### **Table 11.1. FLASH Memory Electrical Characteristics**

VDD = 2.7 to 3.6V, -40°C to +85°C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Endurance		10k	100k		Erase/Wr
Erase/Write Cycle Time			10		ms



### 11.2. Non-volatile Data Storage

The Flash memory can be used for non-volatile data storage as well as program code. This allows data such as calibration coefficients to be calculated and stored at run time. Data is written using the MOVX instruction and read using the MOVC instruction.

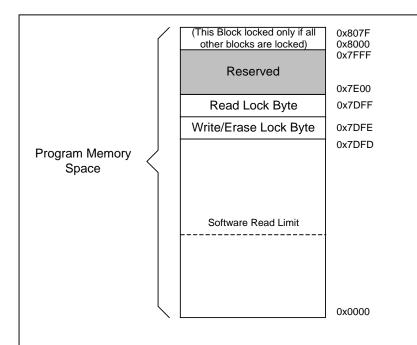
The MCU incorporates an additional 128-byte sector of Flash memory located at 0x8000 - 0x807F. This sector can be used for program code or data storage. However, its smaller sector size makes it particularly well suited as general purpose, non-volatile scratchpad memory. Even though Flash memory can be written a single byte at a time, an entire sector must be erased first. In order to change a single byte of a multi-byte data set, the data must be moved to temporary storage. Next, the sector is erased, the data set updated and the data set returned to the original sector. The 128-byte sector-size facilitates updating data without wasting program memory space by allowing the use of internal data RAM for temporary storage. (A normal 512-byte sector is too large to be stored in the 256-byte internal data memory.)

### 11.3. Security Options

The CIP-51 provides security options to protect the Flash memory from inadvertent modification by software as well as prevent the viewing of proprietary program code and constants. The Program Store Write Enable (PSCTL.0) and the Program Store Erase Enable (PSCTL.1) bits protect the Flash memory from accidental modification by software. These bits must be explicitly set to logic 1 before software can modify the Flash memory. Additional security features prevent proprietary program code and data constants from being read or altered across the JTAG interface or by software running on the system controller.

A set of security lock bytes stored at 0x7DFE and 0x7DFF protect the Flash program memory from being read or altered across the JTAG interface. Each bit in a security lock-byte protects one 4kbyte block of memory. Clearing a bit to logic 0 in a Read lock byte prevents the corresponding block of Flash memory from being read across the JTAG interface. Clearing a bit in the Write/Erase lock byte protects the block from JTAG erasures and/or writes. The Read lock byte is at location 0x7DFF. The Write/Erase lock byte is located at 0x7DFE. Figure 11.1 shows the location and bit definitions of the security bytes. The sector containing the lock byte cannot be erased by software.

Figure 11.1. Flash Program Memory Security Bytes



Read and Write/Erase Security Bits. (Bit 7 is MSB.)

Bit	Memory Block
7	0x7000 - 0x7DFD
6	0x6000 - 0x6FFF
5	0x5000 - 0x5FFF
4	0x4000 - 0x4FFF
3	0x3000 - 0x3FFF
2	0x2000 - 0x2FFF
1	0x1000 - 0x1FFF
0	0x0000 - 0x0FFF

### **FLASH Read Lock Byte**

Bits7-0: Each bit locks a corresponding block of memory. (Bit 7 is MSB.)

- 0: Read operations are locked (disabled) for corresponding block across the JTAG interface.
- 1: Read operations are unlocked (enabled) for corresponding block across the JTAG interface.

### FLASH Write/Erase Lock Byte

Bits7-0: Each bit locks a corresponding block of memory.

- 0: Write/Erase operations are locked (disabled) for corresponding block across the JTAG interface.
- 1: Write/Erase operations are unlocked (enabled) for corresponding block across the JTAG interface.

#### FLASH Access Limit Register (FLACL)

The content of this register is used as the high byte of the 16-bit software read limit address. The 16-bit read limit address value is calculated as 0xNN00 where NN is replaced by content of this register on reset. Software running at or above this address is prohibited from using the MOVX and MOVC instructions to read, write, or erase, locations below this address. Any attempts to read locations below this limit will return the value 0x00.

The lock bits can always be read and cleared to logic 0 regardless of the security setting applied to the block containing the security bytes. This allows additional blocks to be protected after the block containing the security bytes has been locked. However, the only means of removing a lock once set is to erase the entire program memory space by performing a JTAG erase operation. **NOTE: Erasing the Flash memory block containing the security bytes will automatically initiate erasure of the entire program memory space (except for the reserved area).** This erasure can only be performed via the JTAG.

The Flash Access Limit security feature protects proprietary program code and data from being read by software running on the CIP-51. This feature provides support for OEMs that wish to program the MCU with proprietary value-added firmware before distribution. The value-added firmware can be protected while allowing additional code to be programmed in remaining program memory space later.



The Software Read Limit (SRL) is a 16-bit address that establishes two logical partitions in the program memory space. The first is an upper partition consisting of all the program memory locations at or above the SRL address, and the second is a lower partition consisting of all the program memory locations starting at 0x0000 up to (but excluding) the SRL address. Software in the upper partition can execute code in the lower partition, but is prohibited from reading locations in the lower partition using the MOVC instruction. (Executing a MOVC instruction from the upper partition with a source address in the lower partition will always return a data value of 0x00.) Software running in the lower partition can access locations in both the upper and lower partition without restrictions.

The Value-added firmware should be placed in the lower partition. On reset, control is passed to the value-added firmware via the reset vector. Once the value-added firmware completes its initial execution, it branches to a predetermined location in the upper partition. If entry points are published, software running in the upper partition may execute program code in the lower partition, but it cannot read the contents of the lower partition. Parameters may be passed to the program code running in the lower partition either through the typical method of placing them on the stack or in registers before the call or by placing them in prescribed memory locations in the upper partition.

The SRL address is specified using the contents of the Flash Access Register. The 16-bit SRL address is calculated as 0xNN00, where NN is the contents of the SRL Security Register. Thus, the SRL can be located on 256-byte boundaries anywhere in program memory space. However, the 512-byte erase sector size essentially requires that a 512 boundary be used. The contents of a non-initialized SRL security byte is 0x00, thereby setting the SRL address to 0x0000 and allowing read access to all locations in program memory space by default.

Figure 11.2. PSCTL: Program Store RW Control

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
-	-	-	-	-	-	PSEE	PSWE	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x8F

Bits7-2: UNUSED. Read = 000000b, Write = don't care.

Bit1: PSEE: Program Store Erase Enable.

Setting this bit allows an entire page of the Flash program memory to be erased. After setting this bit, a write to Flash memory using the MOVX instruction will erase the entire page that contains the location addressed by the MOVX instruction. The value of the data byte written does not matter.

0: Flash program memory erasure disabled.

1: Flash program memory erasure enabled.

Bit0: PSWE: Program Store Write Enable.

Setting this bit allows writing a byte of data to the Flash program memory using the MOVX instruction. The location must be erased before writing data.

0: Write to Flash program memory disabled.

1: Write to Flash program memory enabled.

## Figure 11.3. FLSCL: Flash Memory Timing Prescaler

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
FOSE	FRAE	-	-		FLA	SCL		10001111
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xB6

Bit7: FOSE: Flash One-Shot Timer Enable

(This is the timer which turns off the sense amps after reading the Flash).

0: Flash One-shot timer disabled.

1: Flash One-shot timer enabled

Bit6: FRAE: Flash Read Always Enable

0: Flash reads per one-shot timer

1: Flash always in read mode

Bits5-4: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.

Bits3-0: FLASCL: Flash Memory Timing Prescaler.

This register specifies the prescaler value for a given system clock required to generate the correct timing for Flash write/erase operations. If the prescaler is set to 1111b, Flash

write/erase operations are disabled. 0000: System Clock < 50kHz

0001: 50kHz ≤System Clock < 100kHz

0010: 100kHz ≤System Clock < 200kHz

0011: 200kHz ≤System Clock < 400kHz

0100: 400kHz ≤System Clock < 800kHz

0101: 800kHz ≤System Clock < 1.6MHz

0110:  $1.6MHz \le System Clock < 3.2MHz$ 

0111:  $3.2MHz \le System Clock < 6.4MHz$ 

1000:  $6.4MHz \le System Clock < 12.8MHz$ 

1001: 12.8MHz ≤System Clock < 20MHz

1010, 1011, 1100, 1101, 1110: Reserved Values

1111: Flash Memory Write/Erase Disabled

The prescaler value is the smallest value satisfying the following equation:

 $FLASCL > log_2(System Clock / 50kHz)$ 

#### Figure 11.4. FLACL: Flash Access Limit

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xB7

#### Bits 7-0: FLACL: Flash Memory Read Limit.

This register holds the high byte of the 16-bit program memory read limit address. The entire 16-bit access limit address value is calculated as 0xNN00 where NN is replaced by contents of FLACL. A write to this register sets the Flash Access Limit. Any subsequent writes are ignored until the next reset.

### 12. RESET SOURCES

The reset circuitry of the MCU allows the controller to be easily placed in a predefined default condition. On entry to this reset state, the CIP-51 halts program execution, forces the external port pins to a known state and initializes the SFRs to their defined reset values. Interrupts and timers are disabled. On exit, the program counter (PC) is reset, and program execution starts at location 0x0000.

All of the SFRs are reset to predefined values. The reset values of the SFR bits are defined in the SFR detailed descriptions. The contents of internal data memory are not changed during a reset and any previously stored data is preserved. However, since the stack pointer SFR is reset, the stack is effectively lost even though the data on the stack are not altered.

The I/O port latches are reset to 0xFF (all logic ones), activating internal weak pull-ups which take the external I/O pins to a high state. The external I/O pins do not go high immediately, but will go high within 4 system clock cycles after entering the reset state. If the source of reset is from the VDD Monitor, the /RST pin is driven low until the end of the VDD reset timeout.

On exit from the reset state, the CY8051 uses the internal oscillator running at 1.9MHz as the system clock by default. Refer to Section 13 for information on selecting and configuring the system clock source. The Watchdog Timer is enabled using its longest timeout interval. (Section 12.8 details the use of the Watchdog Timer.) Once the system clock source is stable, program execution begins at location 0x0000.

There are seven sources for putting the MCU into the reset state: power-on/power-fail, external /RST pin, external CNVSTR signal, software commanded, Comparator 0, Missing Clock Detector, and Watchdog Timer. Each reset source is described below:

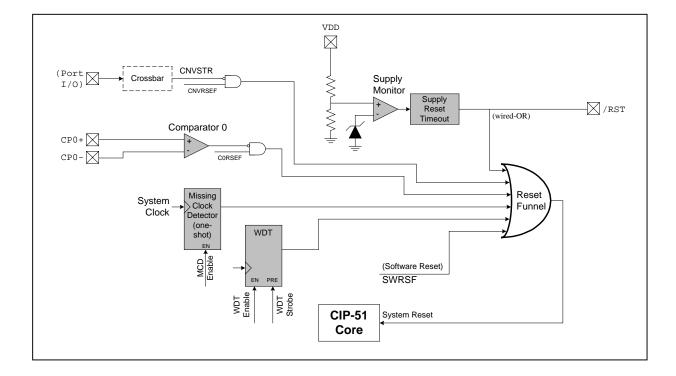


Figure 12.1. Reset Sources Diagram

#### 12.1. Power-on Reset

The CIP-51 incorporates a power supply monitor that holds the MCU in the reset state until VDD rises above the  $V_{RST}$  level during power-up. (See Figure 12.2 for timing diagram, and refer to Table 12.1 for the Electrical Characteristics of the power supply monitor circuit.) The /RST pin is asserted (low) until the end of the 100msec VDD Monitor timeout in order to allow the VDD supply to become stable.

On exit from a power-on reset, the PORSF flag (RSTSRC.1) is set by hardware to logic 1. All of the other reset flags in the RSTSRC Register are indeterminate. It is cleared by all other resets. Since all resets cause program execution to begin at the same location (0x0000) software can read the PORSF flag to determine if a power-up was the cause of reset. The content of internal data memory should be assumed to be undefined after a power-on reset.

#### 12.2. Software Forced Reset

Writing a 1 to the PORSF bit forces a Power-On Reset as described in Section 12.1.

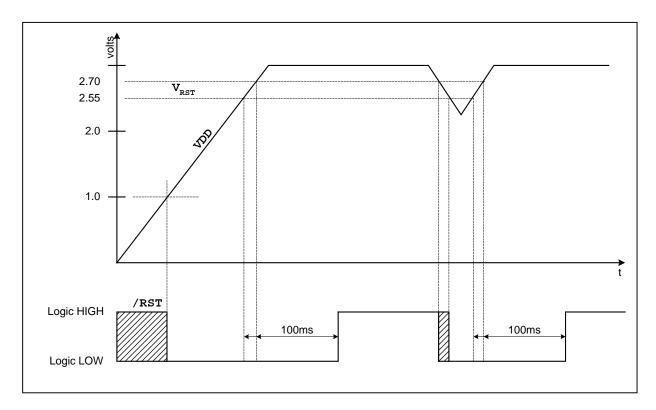


Figure 12.2. VDD Monitor Timing Diagram

#### 12.3. Power-fail Reset

When a power-down transition or power irregularity causes VDD to drop below  $V_{RST}$ , the power supply monitor will drive the /RST pin low and return the CIP-51 to the reset state (see Figure 12.2). When VDD returns to a level above  $V_{RST}$ , the CIP-51 will leave the reset state in the same manner as that for the power-on reset. Note that even though internal data memory contents are not altered by the power-fail reset, it is impossible to determine if VDD dropped below the level required for data retention. If the PORSF flag is set, the data may no longer be valid.



#### 12.4. External Reset

The external /RST pin provides a means for external circuitry to force the CIP-51 into a reset state. Asserting an active-low signal on the /RST pin will cause the CIP-51 to enter the reset state. It may be desirable to provide an external pull-up and/or decoupling of the /RST pin to avoid erroneous noise-induced resets. The CIP-51 will remain in reset until at least 12 clock cycles after the active-low /RST signal is removed. The PINRSF flag (RSTSRC.0) is set on exit from an external reset.

### 12.5. Missing Clock Detector Reset

The Missing Clock Detector is essentially a one-shot circuit that is triggered by the MCU system clock. If the system clock goes away for more than 100usec, the one-shot will time out and generate a reset. After a Missing Clock Detector reset, the MCDRSF flag (RSTSRC.2) will be set, signifying the MSD as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads 0. The state of the /RST pin is unaffected by this reset. Setting the MSCLKE bit in the OSCICN register (see Figure 13.2) enables the Missing Clock Detector.

### 12.6. Comparator 0 Reset

Comparator 0 can be configured as a reset input by writing a 1 to the C0RSEF flag (RSTSRC.5). Comparator 0 should be enabled using CPT0CN.7 (see Figure 8.3) prior to writing to C0RSEF to prevent any turn-on chatter on the output from generating an unwanted reset. When configured as a reset, if the non-inverting input voltage (on CP0+) is less than the inverting input voltage (on CP0-), the MCU is put into the reset state. After a Comparator 0 Reset, the C0RSEF flag (RSTSRC.5) will read 1 signifying Comparator 0 as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads 0. The state of the /RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

#### 12.7. External CNVSTR Pin Reset

The external CNVSTR signal can be configured as a reset input by writing a 1 to the CNVRSEF flag (RSTSRC.6). The CNVSTR signal can appear on any of the P0, P1, or P2 I/O pins as described in Section 14.1. (Note that the Crossbar must be configured for the CNVSTR signal to be routed to the appropriate Port I/O.) The Crossbar should be configured and enabled before the CNVRSEF is set to configure CNVSTR as a reset source. When configured as a reset, CNVSTR is active-low and level sensitive. After a CNVSTR reset, the CNVRSEF flag (RSTSRC.6) will read 1 signifying CNVSTR as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads 0. The state of the /RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

#### 12.8. Watchdog Timer Reset

The MCU includes a programmable Watchdog Timer (WDT) running off the system clock. The WDT will force the MCU into the reset state when the watchdog timer overflows. To prevent the reset, the WDT must be restarted by application software before overflow. If the system experiences a software/hardware malfunction preventing the software from restarting the WDT, the WDT will overflow and cause a reset. This should prevent the system from running out of control.

The WDT is automatically enabled and started with the default maximum time interval on exit from all resets. If desired the WDT can be disabled by system software or locked on to prevent accidental disabling. Once locked, the WDT cannot be disabled until the next system reset. The state of the /RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

#### 12.8.1. Watchdog Usage

The WDT consists of a 21-bit timer running from the programmed system clock. The timer measures the period between specific writes to its control register. If this period exceeds the programmed limit, a WDT reset is generated. The WDT can be enabled and disabled as needed in software, or can be permanently enabled if desired. Watchdog features are controlled via the Watchdog Timer Control Register (WDTCN) shown in Figure 12.3.

#### **Enable/Reset WDT**

The watchdog timer is both enabled and reset by writing 0xA5 to the WDTCN register. The user's application software should include periodic writes of 0xA5 to WDTCN as needed to prevent a watchdog timer overflow. The WDT is enabled and reset as a result of any system reset.

#### **Disable WDT**

Writing 0xDE followed by 0xAD to the WDTCN register disables the WDT. The following code segment illustrates disabling the WDT.

```
CLR EA ; disable all interrupts
MOV WDTCN,#0DEh ; disable software
MOV WDTCN,#0ADh ; watchdog timer
SETB EA ; re-enable interrupts
```

The writes of 0xDE and 0xAD must occur within 4 clock cycles of each other, or the disable operation is ignored. Interrupts should be disabled during this procedure to avoid delay between the two writes.

#### **Disable WDT Lockout**

Writing 0xFF to WDTCN locks out the disable feature. Once locked out, the disable operation is ignored until the next system reset. Writing 0xFF does not enable or reset the watchdog timer. Applications always intending to use the watchdog should write 0xFF to WDTCN in their initialization code.

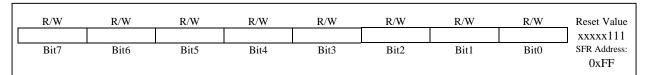
#### **Setting WDT Interval**

WDTCN.[2:0] control the watchdog timeout interval. The interval is given by the following equation:

```
4^{3+WDTCN[2:0]} x T_{SYSCLK}, (where T_{SYSCLK} is the system clock period).
```

For a 1.9 MHz system clock, this provides an interval range of 0.0337msec to 552msec. WDTCN.7 must be a 0 when setting this interval. Reading WDTCN returns the programmed interval. WDTCN.[2:0] is 111b after a system reset.

Figure 12.3. WDTCN: Watchdog Timer Control Register



Bits7-0: WDT Control

Writing 0xA5 both enables and reloads the WDT.

Writing 0xDE followed within 4 clocks by 0xAD disables the WDT.

Writing 0xFF locks out the disable feature.

Bit4: Watchdog Status Bit (when Read)

Reading the WDTCN.[4] bit indicates the Watchdog Timer Status.

0: WDT is inactive

1: WDT is active

Bits2-0: Watchdog Timeout Interval Bits

The WDTCN.[2:0] bits set the Watchdog Timeout Interval. When writing these bits,

WDTCN.7 must be set to 0.



### Figure 12.4. RSTSRC: Reset Source Register

R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R	Reset Value
JTAGRST	CNVRSEF	C0RSEF	SWRSEF	WDTRSF	MCDRSF	PORSF	PINRSF	xxxxxxxx
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xEF

(Note: Do not use read-modify-write operations on this register.)

Bit7: JTAGRST. JTAG Reset Flag.

0: Source of prior reset was not from JTAG command.

1: Source of prior reset was from JTAG command.

Bit6: CNVRSEF: Convert Start Reset Source Enable and Flag

Write

0: CNVSTR is not a reset source

1: CNVSTR is a reset source (active low)

Read

0: Source of prior reset was not from CNVSTR

1: Source of prior reset was from CNVSTR

Bit5: CORSEF: Comparator 0 Reset Enable and Flag

Write

0: Comparator 0 is not a reset source

1: Comparator 0 is a reset source

Read

0: Source of prior reset was not from Comparator 0

1: Source of prior reset was from Comparator 0

Bit4: SWRSF: Software Reset Force and Flag

Write

0: No Effect

1: Forces an internal reset. /RST pin is not effected.

Read

0: Prior reset source was not from write to the SWRSF bit.

1: Prior reset source was from write to the SWRSF bit.

Bit3: WDTRSF: Watchdog Timer Reset Flag

0: Source of prior reset was not from WDT timeout.

1: Source of prior reset was from WDT timeout.

Bit2: MCDRSF: Missing Clock Detector Flag

0: Source of prior reset was not from Missing Clock Detector timeout.

1: Source of prior reset was from Missing Clock Detector timeout.

Bit1: PORSF: Power-On Reset Force and Flag

Write

0: No effect

1: Forces a Power-On Reset. /RST is driven low.

Read

0: Source of prior reset was not from POR.

1: Source of prior reset was from POR.

Bit0: PINRSF: HW Pin Reset Flag

0: Source of prior reset was not from /RST pin.

1: Source of prior reset was from /RST pin.

## **Table 12.1. VDD Monitor Electrical Characteristics**

-40° C to +85° C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
/RST Output High Voltage	$I_{OH} = -3mA$	VDD –		5.5	V
		0.7			
/RST Output Low Voltage	$I_{OL} = 8.5 \text{mA}, \text{VDD} = 2.7 \text{ to } 3.6 \text{V}$			0.6	V
/RST Input High Voltage		0.8 x			V
		VDD			
/RST Input Low Voltage				0.2 x	V
				VDD	
/RST Input Leakage Current	/RST = 0.0V			10	μΑ
/RST Capacitive Loading				TBD	pF
VDD for /RST Output Valid		1.0			V
AV+ for /RST Output Valid		1.0			V
Reset Threshold		2.55	2.63	2.70	V
Reset Time Delay	/RST rising edge after crossing reset threshold	80	100	120	ms

### 13. OSCILLATOR

The MCU includes an internal oscillator and an external oscillator drive circuit, either of which can generate the system clock. The MCU boots from the internal oscillator after any reset. This internal oscillator can be enabled/disabled and its frequency can be set using the Internal Oscillator Control Register (OSCICN) as shown in Figure 13.2. The internal oscillator's electrical specifications are given in Table 13.1.

Both oscillators are disabled when the /RST pin is held low. The MCU can run from the internal oscillator permanently, or it can switch to the external oscillator if desired using CLKSL bit in the OSCICN Register. The external oscillator requires an external resonator, crystal, capacitor, or RC network connected to the XTAL1/XTAL2 pins (see Figure 13.1). The oscillator circuit must be configured for one of these sources in the OSCXCN register. An external CMOS clock can also provide the system clock via overdriving the XTAL1 pin.

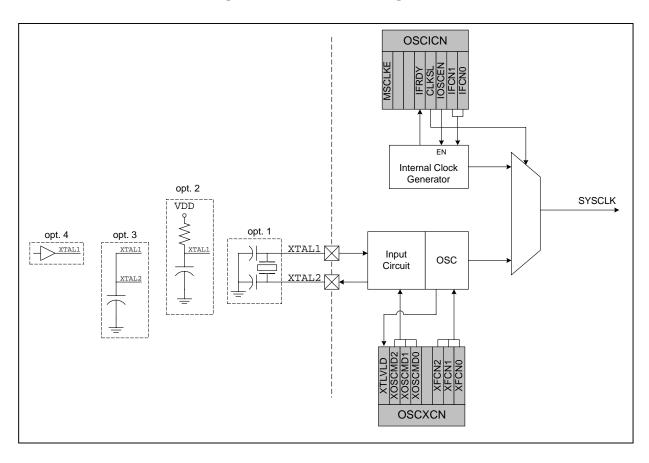


Figure 13.1. Oscillator Diagram

Figure 13.2. OSCICN: Internal Oscillator Control Register

Г									
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
l	MSCLKE	-	-	IFRDY	CLKSL	IOSCEN	IFCN1	IFCN0	00000100
l	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
l									0xB2

Bit7: MSCLKE: Missing Clock Enable Bit

0: Missing Clock Detector Disabled

1: Missing Clock Detector Enabled; triggers a reset if a missing clock is detected

Bits6-5: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care

Bit4: IFRDY: Internal Oscillator Frequency Ready Flag

0: Internal Oscillator Frequency not running at speed specified by the IFCN bits.

1: Internal Oscillator Frequency running at speed specified by the IFCN bits.

Bit3: CLKSL: System Clock Source Select Bit

0: Uses Internal Oscillator as System Clock.

1: Uses External Oscillator as System Clock.

Bit2: IOSCEN: Internal Oscillator Enable Bit

0: Internal Oscillator Disabled

1: Internal Oscillator Enabled

Bits1-0: IFCN1-0: Internal Oscillator Frequency Control Bits

00: Internal Oscillator typical frequency is 1.9MHz.

01: Internal Oscillator typical frequency is 3.8MHz.

10: Internal Oscillator typical frequency is 7.5MHz.

11: Internal Oscillator typical frequency is 15MHz.

**Table 13.1. Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics** 

 $-40^{\circ}$  C to  $+85^{\circ}$  C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Internal Oscillator	OSCICN.[1:0] = 00	1.5	1.9	2.3	MHz
Frequency	OSCICN. $[1:0] = 01$	3.1	3.8	4.5	
	OSCICN.[1:0] = 10	6.2	7.5	9	
	OSCICN.[1:0] = 11	12	15	18	
Internal Oscillator Current	OSCICN.2 = 1		240		μΑ
Consumption					•

### Figure 13.3. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control Register

R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
XTLVLD	XOSCMD2	XOSCMD1	XOSCMD0	-	XFCN2	XFCN1	XFCN0	00110000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xB1

Bit7: XTLVLD: Crystal Oscillator Valid Flag

(Valid only when XOSCMD = 11x.)

0: Crystal Oscillator is unused or not yet stable

1: Crystal Oscillator is running and stable

Bits6-4: XOSCMD2-0: External Oscillator Mode Bits

00x: Off. XTAL1 pin is grounded internally.

010: System Clock from External CMOS Clock on XTAL1 pin.

011: System Clock from External CMOS Clock on XTAL1 pin divided by 2.

10x: RC/C Oscillator Mode with divide by 2 stage.

110: Crystal Oscillator Mode

111: Crystal Oscillator Mode with divide by 2 stage.

Bit3: RESERVED. Read = undefined, Write = don't care

Bits2-0: XFCN2-0: External Oscillator Frequency Control Bits

000-111: see table below

XFCN	Crystal (XOSCMD = $11x$ )	RC (XOSCMD = 10x)	C (XOSCMD = 10x)
000	Power Factor = $90 (10^3)$	f ≤25kHz	K Factor = 0.741
001	Power Factor = $280 (10^3)$	$25kHz < f \le 50kHz$	K Factor = 2.36
010	Power Factor = $810 (10^3)$	$50kHz < f \le 100kHz$	K Factor = 7.10
011	Power Factor = $2.30 (10^6)$	$100kHz < f \le 200kHz$	K Factor = 21.0
100	Power Factor = $6.30 (10^6)$	$200kHz < f \le 400kHz$	K Factor = $60.8$
101	Power Factor = $20.4 (10^6)$	$400kHz < f \le 800kHz$	K Factor = 225
110	Power Factor = $36.6 (10^6)$	$800kHz < f \le 1.6MHz$	K Factor = 773
111	Power Factor = $110 (10^6)$	$1.6 MHz < f \le 3.2 MHz$	K Factor = 2141

#### **CRYSTAL MODE** (Circuit from Figure 13.1, Option 1; XOSCMD = 11x)

Choose smallest Power Factor (PF) such that:

 $PF > 5 * ESR * f^2 * C_L^2$ , where

ESR = crystal equivalent series resistance in ohms

f = crystal frequency in MHz

C<sub>L</sub> = load capacitance in pF (crystal capacitance, parasitic, compensation network)

### **RC MODE** (Circuit from Figure 13.1, Option 2; XOSCMD = 10x)

Choose oscillation frequency range where:

 $f = 1.23(10^3) / (R * C)$ , where

f = frequency of oscillation in MHz

C = capacitor value in pF

R = Pull-up resistor value in  $k\Omega$ 

#### **C MODE** (Circuit from Figure 13.1, Option 3; XOSCMD = 10x)

Choose K Factor (KF) for the oscillation frequency desired:

f = KF / (C \* AV+), where

f = frequency of oscillation in MHz

C = capacitor value on XTAL1, XTAL2 pins in pF

AV+ = Analog Power Supply on MCU in volts

### 13.1. External Crystal Example

If a crystal were used to generate the system clock for the MCU, the circuit would be as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 1. For an ECS-110.5-20-4 crystal, the resonate frequency is 11.0592MHz, the intrinsic capacitance is 7pF, and the ESR is  $60\Omega$  The compensation capacitors should be 33pF each, and the PWB parasitic capacitance is estimated to be 2pF. To find the appropriate External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, the Power Factor must be calculated. First, find the equivalent load capacitance as follows:

$$\begin{split} &C_L = CO + [(C1*C2)/(C1+C2)] + CP/2 \\ &C_L = 7 + (33*33)/(33+33) + 2/2 \\ &C_L = 7 + 16.5 + 1 \\ &C_L = 24.5 pF \end{split}$$

The Power Factor is calculated as follows:

PF = 
$$5 * ESR * f^2 * C_L^2$$
  
PF =  $5 * 60 * (11.0592)^2 * (24.5)^2$   
PF =  $22(10^6)$ 

From the Crystal column in the table in Figure 13.3, the first PF value which is greater than  $22(10^6)$  is  $36.6(10^6)$ , so the XFCN value to use is 110.

### 13.2. External RC Example

If an external RC network were used to generate the system clock for the MCU, the circuit would be as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 2. The capacitor must be no greater than 100pF, but using a very small capacitor will increase the frequency drift due to the PWB parasitic capacitance. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, first select the RC network value to produce the desired frequency of oscillation. If the frequency desired is 100 kHz, let  $R = 246 \text{k}\Omega$  and C = 50 pF:

```
\begin{split} f &= 1.23(10^3)/RC = 1.23(10^3) \ / \ [246 * 50] = 0.1 MHz = 100 kHz \\ XFCN &\geq \log_2(f/25 kHz) \\ XFCN &\geq \log_2(100 kHz/25 kHz) = \log_2(4) \\ XFCN &\geq 2, \ \text{or code } 010 \end{split}
```

#### 13.3. External Capacitor Example

If an external capacitor were used to generate the system clock for the MCU, the circuit would be as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 3. The capacitor must be no greater than 100pF, but using a very small capacitor will increase the frequency drift due to the PWB parasitic capacitance. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, select the capacitor to be used and find the frequency of oscillation from the equations below. Assume AV+=3.0V and C=50pF:

```
f = KF / (C * VDD) = KF / (50 * 3)
f = KF / 150
```

If a frequency of roughly 400kHz is desired, select the K Factor from the table in Figure 13.3 as KF = 60.8:

```
f = 60.8 / 150 = 0.405 MHz, or 405 kHz
```

Therefore, the XFCN value to use in this example is 011.

### 14. PORT INPUT/OUTPUT

## **Description**

The MCU has a wide array of digital resources, which are available through four digital I/O ports, P0, P1, P2 and P3. Each port pin can be defined as its corresponding port I/O or it can have one of the internal digital resources assigned as shown in Figure 14.1. The designer has complete control over which functions are assigned, limited only by the number of physical I/O pins available on the selected package. This is achieved through the use of a Priority CrossBar Decoder. (Note that the state of a Port I/O pin can always be read in the corresponding Port latch regardless of the Crossbar settings).

The CrossBar assigns the selected internal digital resources to the I/O pins based on the Priority Decode Table 14.1. The registers XBR0, XBR1, and XBR2, defined in Figure 14.3, Figure 14.4, and Figure 14.5 are used to select an internal digital function or let an I/O pin default to being a Port I/O.

All Port I/Os are 5V tolerant (Refer to Figure 14.2 for the port cell circuit.) The Port I/O cells are configured as either push-pull or open-drain in the Port Configuration Registers (PRT0CF, PRT1CF, PRT2CF, PRT3CF). Complete Electrical Specifications for Port I/O are given in Table 14.2.

### 14.1. Priority Cross Bar Decoder

One of the design goals of the MCU was to make the entire palette of digital resources available to the designer. The Priority CrossBar Decoder provides an elegant solution to the problem of connecting the internal digital resources to the physical I/O pins.

The Priority CrossBar Decode (Table 14.1) assigns a priority to each I/O function, starting at the top with the SMBus. As the table illustrates, when selected, its two signals will be assigned to Pin 0 and 1 of I/O Port 0. The decoder always fills I/O bits from LSB to MSB starting with Port 0, then Port 1, finishing if necessary with Port 2. If you choose not to use a resource, the next function down on the table will fill the priority slot. In this way, it is possible to choose only the functions required by the design making full use of the available I/O pins. Also, any extra Port I/O are grouped together for more convenient use in application code.

Registers XBR0, XBR1 and XBR2 are used to assign the digital I/O resources to the physical I/O Port pins. It is important to understand that when the SMBus, SPI Bus, or UART is selected, the crossbar assigns all pins associated with the selected bus. It would be impossible for instance to assign the RX pin from the UART function without also assigning the TX function. Standard Port I/Os appear contiguously after the prioritized functions have been assigned. For example, if you choose functions that take the first 14 Port I/O (P0.[7:0], P1.[5:0]), you would have 18 Port I/O left over (P1.[7:6], P2 and P3).

#### 14.2. Port I/O Initialization

Port I/O initialization is straightforward. Registers XBR0, XBR1 and XBR2 must be loaded with the appropriate values to select the digital I/O functions required by the design. Setting XBR2.7 to 1 enables the CrossBar. Until the Crossbar is enabled, the external pins remain as standard Ports in input mode regardless of the XBRn Register settings. For given XBRn Register settings, one can determine the I/O pin-out using the Priority Decode Table; as an alternative, the Configuration Code Generator function of the IDE software will determine the Port I/O pin-assignments based on the XBRn Register settings.

The output driver characteristics of the I/O pins are defined using the Port Configuration Registers PRT0CF, PRT1CF, PRT2CF and PRT3CF (see Figure 14.7, Figure 14.9, Figure 14.12, and Figure 14.14). Each Port Output driver can be configured as either Open Drain or Push-Pull. This is required even for the digital resources selected in the XBRn registers and is not automatic. The only exception to this is the SMBus (SDA, SCL) and UART Receive (RX) pins which are Open-drain regardless of the PRTnCF settings.

The third and final step is to initialize the individual resources selected using the appropriate setup registers. Initialization procedures for the various digital resources may be found in the detailed explanation of each available function. The reset state of each register is shown in the figures that describe each individual register.

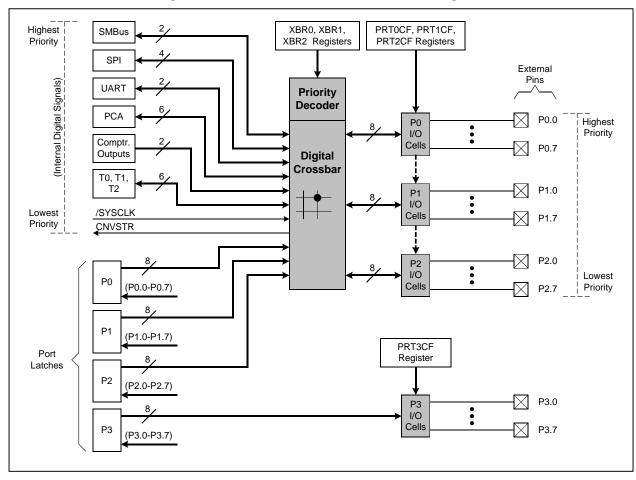
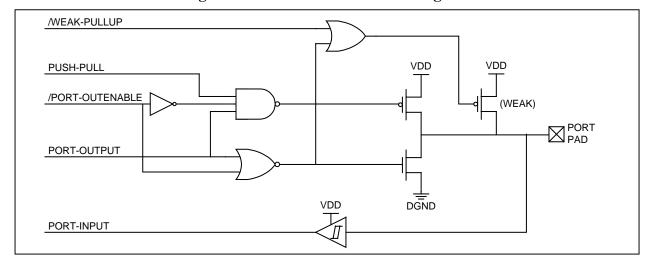
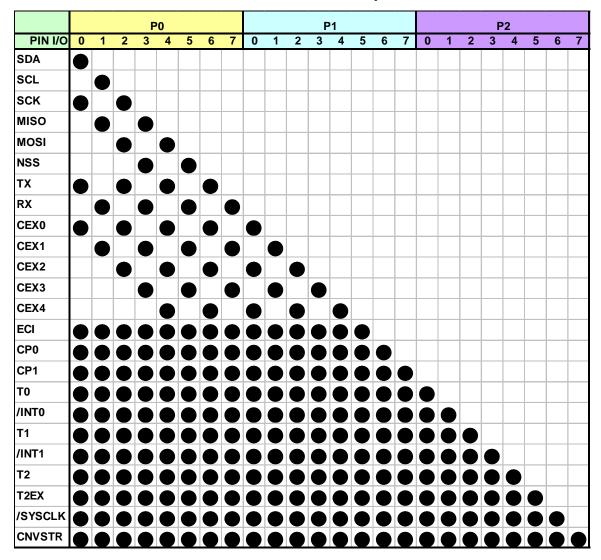


Figure 14.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram





**Table 14.1. Crossbar Priority Decode** 



In the Priority Decode Table, a dot (•) is used to show the external Port I/O pin (column) to which each signal (row) can be assigned by the user application code via programming registers XBR2, XBR1, and XBR0.



## Figure 14.3. XBR0: Port I/O CrossBar Register 0

L									
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
	CP00EN	ECIE		PCA0ME		UARTEN	SPI00EN	SMB00EN	00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
l									0xE1

Bit7: CP00EN: Comparator 0 Output Enable Bit

0: CP0 unavailable at Port pin.

1: CP0 routed to Port Pin.

Bit6: ECIE: PCA0 Counter Input Enable Bit

0: ECI unavailable at Port pin.

1: ECI routed to Port Pin.

Bits3-5: PCA0ME: PCA Module I/O Enable Bits

000: All PCA I/O unavailable at Port pins.

001: CEX0 routed to Port Pin.

010: CEX0, CEX1 routed to 2 Port Pins.

011: CEX0, CEX1, CEX2 routed to 3 Port Pins.

100: CEX0, CEX1, CEX2, CEX3 routed to 4 Port Pins.

101: CEX0, CEX1, CEX2, CEX3, CEX4 routed to 5 Port Pins.

110: RESERVED

111: RESERVED

Bit2: UARTEN: UART I/O Enable Bit

0: UART I/O unavailable at Port pins.

1: RX, TX routed to 2 Port Pins.

Bit1: SPI00EN: SPI Bus I/O Enable Bit

0: SPI I/O unavailable at Port pins.

1: MISO, MOSI, SCK, and NSS routed to 4 Port Pins.

Bit0: SMB00EN: SMBus Bus I/O Enable Bit

0: SMBus I/O unavailable at P0.0, P0.1.

1: SDA routed to P0.0, SCL routed to P0.1.



## Figure 14.4. XBR1: Port I/O CrossBar Register 1

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
SYSCKE	T2EXE	T2E	INT1E	T1E	INT0E	T0E	CP10E	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xE2

Bit7: SYSCKE: SYSCLK Output Enable Bit

0: SYSCLK unavailable at Port pin.

1: SYSCLK output routed to Port Pin.

Bit6: T2EXE: T2EX Enable Bit

0: T2EX unavailable at Port pin.

1: T2EX routed to Port Pin.

Bit5: T2E: T2 Enable Bit

0: T2 unavailable at Port pin.

1: T2 routed to Port Pin.

Bit4: INT1E: /INT1 Enable Bit

0: /INT1 unavailable at Port pin.

1: /INT1 routed to Port Pin.

Bit3: T1E: T1 Enable Bit

0: T1 unavailable at Port pin.

1: T1 routed to Port Pin.

Bit2: INT0E: /INT0 Enable Bit

0: /INT0 unavailable at Port pin.

1: /INT0 routed to Port Pin.

Bit1: T0E: T0 Enable Bit

0: T0 unavailable at Port pin.

1: T0 routed to Port Pin.

Bit0: CP1OE: Comparator 1 Output Enable Bit

0: CP1 unavailable at Port pin.

1: CP1 routed to Port Pin.

### Figure 14.5. XBR2: Port I/O CrossBar Register 2

l									
l	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
l	WEAKPUD	XBARE	-	-	-	-	-	CNVSTE	00000000
l	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
l									0xE3

Bit7: WEAKPUD: Port I/O Weak Pull-up Disable Bit

0: Weak Pull-ups Enabled

1: Weak Pull-ups Disabled

Bit6: XBARE: Crossbar Enable Bit

0: Crossbar Disabled1: Crossbar Enabled

Bits5-1: UNUSED. Read = 00000b, Write = don't care. Bit0: CNVSTE: ADC Convert Start Input Enable Bit

0: CNVSTR unavailable at Port pin.

1: CNVSTR routed to Port Pin.

### Example Usage of XBR0, XBR1, XBR2:

When selected, the digital resources fill the Port I/O pins in order (top to bottom as shown in Table 14.1) starting with P0.0 through P0.7, and then P1.0 through P1.7, and finally P2.0 through P2.7. If the digital resources are not mapped to the Port I/O pins, they default to their matching internal Port Register bits.

Example 1: If XBR0 = 0x11, XBR1 = 0x00, and XBR2 = 0x40:

P0.0=SDA, P0.1=SCL, P0.2=CEX0, P0.3=CEX1, P0.4 ... P2.7 map to corresponding Port I/O.

Example 2: If XBR0 = 0x80, XBR1 = 0x04, and XBR2 = 0x41:

P0.0=CP0, P0.1=/INT0, P0.2 = CNVSTR, P0.3 ... P2.7 map to corresponding Port I/O.

### 14.3. General Purpose Port I/O

The MCU has four byte-wide, bi-directional parallel ports that can be used general purpose I/O. Each port is accessed through a corresponding special function register (SFR) that is both byte addressable and bit addressable. When writing to a port, the value written to the SFR is latched to maintain the output data value at each pin. When reading, the logic levels of the port's input pins are returned regardless of the XBRn settings (i.e. even when the pin is assigned to another signal by the Crossbar, the Port Register can always still read its corresponding Port I/O pin). The exception to this is the execution of the *read-modify-write* instructions. The *read-modify-write* instructions when operating on a port SFR are the following: ANL, ORL, XRL, JBC, CPL, INC, DEC, DJNZ and MOV, CLR or SET, when the destination is an individual bit in a port SFR. For these instructions, the value of the register (not the pin) is read, modified, and written back to the SFR.

Figure 14.6. P0: Port0 Register

1_	R/W	Reset Value							
	P0.7	P0.6	P0.5	P0.4	P0.3	P0.2	P0.1	P0.0	11111111
-	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								(bit addressable)	0x80

Bits7-0: P0.[7:0]

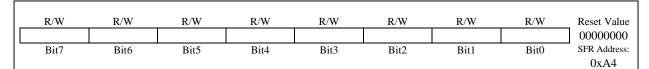
(Write – Output appears on I/O pins per XBR0, XBR1, and XBR2 Registers)

0: Logic Low Output.

1: Logic High Output (open if corresponding PRT0CF.n bit = 0) (Read – Regardless of XBR0, XBR1, and XBR2 Register settings).

0: P0.n pin is logic low.1: P0.n pin is logic high.

Figure 14.7. PRT0CF: Port0 Configuration Register



Bits7-0: PRT0CF.[7:0]: Output Configuration Bits for P0.7-P0.0 (respectively)

0: Corresponding P0.n Output is Open-Drain.

1: Corresponding P0.n Output is Push-Pull.

(Note: When SDA, SCL, and RX appear on any of the P0 I/O, each are open-drain regardless of the value of PRT0CF).



### Figure 14.8. P1: Port1 Register

ı									
	R/W	Reset Value							
	P1.7	P1.6	P1.5	P1.4	P1.3	P1.2	P1.1	P1.0	11111111
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
l								(bit addressable)	0x90

Bits7-0: P1.[7:0]

(Write – Output appears on I/O pins per XBR0, XBR1, and XBR2 registers)

0: Logic Low Output.

1: Logic High Output (open if corresponding PRT1CF.n bit = 0)

(Read – Regardless of XBR0, XBR1, and XBR2 Register settings).

0: P1.n pin is logic low.1: P1.n pin is logic high.

## Figure 14.9. PRT1CF: Port1 Configuration Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xA5

Bits7-0: PRT1CF.[7:0]: Output Configuration Bits for P1.7-P1.0 (respectively)

0: Corresponding P1.n Output is Open-Drain.

1: Corresponding P1.n Output is Push-Pull.

## Figure 14.10. PRT1IF: Port1 Interrupt Flag Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
IE7	IE6	IE5	IE4	-	-	-	-	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xAD

Bit7: IE7: External Interrupt 7 Pending Flag.

0: No falling edge detected on P1.7.

1: This flag is set by hardware when a falling edge on P1.7 is detected.

Bit6: IE6: External Interrupt 6 Pending Flag.

0: No falling edge detected on P1.6.

1: This flag is set by hardware when a falling edge on P1.6 is detected.

Bit5: IE5: External Interrupt 5 Pending Flag.

0: No falling edge detected on P1.5.

1: This flag is set by hardware when a falling edge on P1.5 is detected.

Bit4: IE4: External Interrupt 4 Pending Flag.

0: No falling edge detected on P1.4.

1: This flag is set by hardware when a falling edge on P1.4 is detected.

Bits3-0: UNUSED. Read = 0000b, Write = don't care.

## Figure 14.11. P2: Port2 Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
P2.7	P2.6	P2.5	P2.4	P2.3	P2.2	P2.1	P2.0	11111111
Bit7	Bit6	Bit	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
							(bit addressable)	0xA0

Bits7-0: P2.[7:0]

(Write - Output appears on I/O pins per XBR0, XBR1, and XBR2 registers)

0: Logic Low Output.

1: Logic High Output (open if corresponding PRT2CF.n bit = 0) (Read – Regardless of XBR0, XBR1, and XBR2 Register settings).

0: P2.n is logic low.1: P2.n is logic high.

## Figure 14.12. PRT2CF: Port2 Configuration Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xA6

Bits7-0: PRT2CF.[7:0]: Output Configuration Bits for P2.7-P2.0 (respectively)

0: Corresponding P2.n Output is Open-Drain.

1: Corresponding P2.n Output is Push-Pull.

## Figure 14.13. P3: Port3 Register

ı									
	R/W	Reset Value							
	P3.7	P3.6	P3.5	P3.4	P3.3	P3.2	P3.1	P3.0	11111111
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
ı								(bit addressable)	0xB0

Bits7-0: P3.[7:0]

(Write)

0: Logic Low Output.

1: Logic High Output (open if corresponding PRT3CF.n bit = 0)

(Read)

0: P3.n is logic low.1: P3.n is logic high.

## Figure 14.14. PRT3CF: Port3 Configuration Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xA7

Bits7-0: PRT3CF.[7:0]: Output Configuration Bits for P3.7-P3.0 (respectively)

0: Corresponding P3.n Output is Open-Drain.

1: Corresponding P3.n Output is Push-Pull.

### Table 14.2. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics

VDD = 2.7 to 3.6V, -40°C to +85°C unless otherwise specified.

PARAMETER	CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS
Output High Voltage	$I_{OH} = -3$ mA, Port I/O push-pull	VDD –			V
		0.7			
	$I_{OH} = -10uA$ , Port I/O push-pull	VDD –			
		0.1			
Output Low Voltage	$I_{OL} = 8.5 \text{mA}$			0.6	V
	$I_{OL} = 10uA$			0.1	
Input High Voltage		0.8 x			V
		VDD			
Input Low Voltage				0.2 x	V
				VDD	
Input Leakage Current	DGND < Port Pin < VDD, Pin Tri-state				μΑ
	Weak Pull-up Off			±1	·
	Weak Pull-up On		10		
Capacitive Loading	TBD			TBD	pF



### 15. SMBus

### Description

The SMBus serial I/O interface is compliant with the System Management Bus Specification, version 1.1. It is a two-wire, bi-directional serial bus, which is also compatible with the I<sup>2</sup>C serial bus. Reads and writes to the interface by the system controller are byte oriented with the SMBus interface autonomously controlling the serial transfer of the data. Data can be transferred at up to 1/8<sup>th</sup> of the system clock if desired (this can be faster than allowed by the SMBus specification, depending on the system clock used). A method of extending the clock-low duration is used to accommodate devices with different speed capabilities on the same bus.

Two types of data transfers are possible: data transfers from a master transmitter to an addressed slave receiver, and data transfers from an addressed slave transmitter to a master receiver. The master device initiates both types of data transfers and provides the serial clock pulses. The SMBus interface may operate as a master or a slave. Multiple master devices on the same bus are also supported. If two or more masters attempt to initiate a data transfer simultaneously, an arbitration scheme is employed with a single master always winning the arbitration.

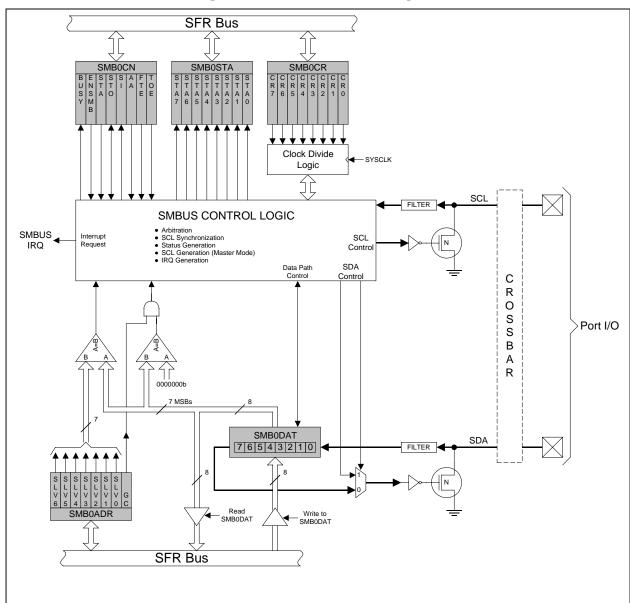


Figure 15.1. SMBus Block Diagram

Figure 15.2 shows a typical SMBus configuration. The SMBus interface will work at any voltage between 3.0V and 5.0V and different devices on the bus may operate at different voltage levels. The SCL (serial clock) and SDA (serial data) lines are bi-directional. They must be connected to a positive power supply voltage through a pull-up resistor or similar circuit. When the bus is free, both lines are pulled high. Every device connected to the bus must have an open-drain or open-collector output for both the SCL and SDA lines. The maximum number of devices on the bus is limited only by the requirement that the rise and fall times on the bus will not exceed 300ns and 1000ns, respectively.

VDD = 5V VDD = 3V VDD = 5V VDD = 3V

Master Device Device 1 Device 2

SDA

SCL

Figure 15.2. Typical SMBus Configuration

### 15.1. Supporting Documents

It is assumed the reader is familiar with or has access to the following supporting documents:

- 1. The  $I^2C$ -bus and how to use it (including specifications), Philips Semiconductor.
- 2. The  $I^2$ *C-Bus Specification -- Version 2.0*, Philips Semiconductor.
- 3. System Management Bus Specification -- Version 1.1, SBS Implementers Forum.

### 15.2. Operation

A typical SMBus transaction consists of a START condition, followed by an address byte, one or more bytes of data, and a STOP condition. The address byte and each of the data bytes are followed by an ACKNOWLEDGE bit from the receiver. The address byte consists of a 7-bit address plus a direction bit. The direction bit (R/W) occupies the least-significant bit position of the address. The direction bit is set to logic 1 to indicate a "READ" operation and cleared to logic 0 to indicate a "WRITE" operation. A general call address (0x00 +R/W) is recognized by all slave devices allowing a master to address multiple slave devices simultaneously.

All transactions are initiated by the master with one or more addressed slave devices as the target. The master generates the START condition and then transmits the address and direction bit. If the transaction is a WRITE operation from the master to the slave, the master transmits the data a byte at a time waiting for an ACKNOWLEDGE from the slave at the end of each byte. If it is a READ operation, the slave transmits the data waiting for an ACKNOWLEDGE from the master at the end of each byte. At the end of the data transfer, the master generates a STOP condition to terminate the transaction and free the bus. Figure 15.3 illustrates a typical SMBus transaction.

START SLAVE ADDR R/W ACK DATA ACK \_\_\_\_ DATA NACK STOP

Figure 15.3. SMBus Transaction

The SMBus interface may be configured to operate as either a master or a slave. At any particular time, it will be operating in one of the following four modes:

#### 15.2.1. Master Transmitter Mode

Serial data is transmitted on SDA while the serial clock is output on SCL. The first byte transmitted contains the address of the target slave device and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 0 to indicate a "WRITE" operation. The master then transmits one or more bytes of serial data. After each byte is transmitted, an acknowledge bit is generated by the slave. START and STOP conditions are output by the master device to indicate the beginning and the end of the serial transfer.

#### 15.2.2. Master Receiver Mode

Serial data is received on SDA while the serial clock is output on SCL. The first byte is transmitted by the master and contains the address of the target slave and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 1 to indicate a "READ" operation. Serial data is then received from the slave on SDA while the master outputs the serial clock. One or more bytes of serial data are transmitted by the slave. After each byte is received, an acknowledge bit is transmitted by the master. START and STOP conditions are output by the master to indicate the beginning and end of the serial transfer.

#### 15.2.3. Slave Transmitter Mode

Serial data is transmitted on SDA while the serial clock is received on SCL. First, a byte is received that contains an address and data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 1 to indicate a "READ" operation. If the received address matches the slave's assigned address (or a general call address is received) one or more bytes of serial data are transmitted to the master. After each byte is received, an acknowledge bit is transmitted by the master. The master outputs START and STOP conditions to indicate the beginning and end of the serial transfer.



#### 15.2.4. Slave Receiver Mode

Serial data is received on SDA while the serial clock is received on SCL. First, a byte is received that contains an address and data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 0 to indicate a "WRITE" operation. If the received address matches the slave's assigned address (or a general call address is received) one or more bytes of serial data are received from the master. After each byte is received, an acknowledge bit is transmitted by the slave. START and STOP conditions are output by the master to indicate the beginning and end of the serial transfer.

#### 15.3. Arbitration

A master may start a transfer only if the bus is free. The bus is free after a STOP condition or after the SCL and SDA lines remains high for a specified time. Two or more master devices may attempt to generate a START condition at the same time. Since the devices that generated the START condition may not be aware that other masters are contending for the bus, an arbitration scheme is employed. The master devices continue to transmit until one of the masters transmits a HIGH level, while the other(s) master transmits a LOW level on SDA. The first master(s) transmitting the HIGH level on SDA looses the arbitration and is required to give up the bus.

#### 15.4. Clock Low Extension

SMBus provides a clock synchronization mechanism, similar to I2C, which allows devices with different speed capabilities to coexist on the bus. A clock-low extension is used during a transfer in order to allow slower slave devices to communicate with faster masters. The slave can hold the SCL line LOW to extend the clock low period, effectively decreasing the serial clock frequency.

#### 15.5. Timeouts

#### 15.5.1. SCL Low Timeout

If the SCL line is held low by a slave device on the bus, no further communication is possible. Furthermore, the master cannot force the SCL line high to correct the error condition. To solve this problem, the SMBus protocol specifies that devices participating in a transfer must detect any clock cycle held low longer than 25ms as a "timeout" condition. Devices that have detected the timeout condition must reset the communication no later than 10ms after detecting the timeout condition.

One of the MCU's general-purpose timers, operating in 16-bit auto-reload mode, can be used to monitor the SCL line for this timeout condition. Timer 3 is specifically designed for this purpose. (Refer to the Timer 3 Section 18.3. for detailed information on Timer 3 operation.)

### 15.5.2. SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout

The SMBus specification stipulates that if a device holds the SCL and SDA lines high for more that 50usec, the bus is designated as free. The SMB0CR register is used to detect this condition when the FTE bit in SMB0CN is set, thereby setting the SI bit in SMB0CN if this event is detected.

#### 15.6. SMBus Special Function Registers

The SMBus serial interface is accessed and controlled through five SFRs: SMB0CN Control Register, SMB0CR Clock Rate Register, SMB0ADR Address Register, SMB0DAT Data Register and SMB0STA Status Register. The system device may have one or more SMBus serial interfaces implemented. The five special function registers related to the operation of the SMBus interface are described in the following section.



#### 15.6.1. Control Register

The SMBus Control register SMB0CN is used to configure and control the SMBus interface. All of the bits in the register can be read or written by software. Two of the control bits are also affected by the SMBus hardware. The Serial Interrupt flag (SI, SMB0CN.3) is set to logic 1 by the hardware when a valid serial interrupt condition occurs. It can only be cleared by software. The Stop flag (STO, SMB0CN.4) is cleared to logic 0 by hardware when a STOP condition is present on the bus.

Setting the ENSMS flag to logic 1 enables the SMBus interface. Clearing the ENSMB flag to logic 0 disables the SMBus interface and removes it from the bus. Momentarily clearing the ENSMB flag and then resetting it to logic 1 will reset a SMBus communication. However, ENSMB should not be used to temporarily remove a device from the bus since the bus state information will be lost. Instead, the Assert Acknowledge (AA) flag should be used to temporarily remove the device from the bus (see description of AA flag below).

Setting the Start flag (STA, SMB0CN.5) to logic 1 will put the SMBus in a master mode. If the bus is free, the SMBus hardware will generate a START condition. If the bus is not free, the SMBus hardware waits for a STOP condition to free the bus and then generates a START condition after a 5us delay per the SMB0CR value. (In accordance with the SMBus protocol, the SMBus interface also considers the bus free if the bus is idle for 50us and no STOP condition was recognized.) If STA is set to logic 1 while the SMBus is in master mode and one or more bytes have been transferred, a repeated START condition will be generated.

When the Stop flag (STO, SMB0CN.4) is set to logic 1 while the SMBus interface is in master mode, the hardware generates a STOP condition on the SMBus. In a slave mode, the STO flag may be used to recover from an error condition. In this case, a STOP condition is not generated on the SMBus, but the SMBus hardware behaves as if a STOP condition has been received and enters the "not addressed" slave receiver mode. The SMBus hardware automatically clears the STO flag to logic 0 when a STOP condition is detected on the bus.

The Serial Interrupt flag (SI, SMB0CN.3) is set to logic 1 by hardware when the SMBus interface enters one of 27 possible states. If interrupts are enabled for the SMBus interface, an interrupt request is generated when the SI flag is set. The SI flag must be cleared by software. If SI is set to logic 1 while the SCL line is low, the clock-low period of the serial clock will be stretched and the serial transfer is suspended. A high level on SCL is not affected by the setting of the SI flag.

The Assert Acknowledge flag (AA, SMB0CN.2) is used to set the level of the SDA line during the acknowledge clock cycle on the SCL line. Setting the AA flag to logic 1 will cause an ACKNOWLEDGE (low level on SDA) to be sent during the acknowledge cycle if the device has been addressed. Setting the AA flag to logic 0 will cause a NOT ACKNOWLEDGE (high level on SDA) to be sent during acknowledge cycle. After the transmission of a byte in slave mode, the slave can be temporarily removed from the bus by clearing the AA flag. The slave's own address and general call address will be ignored. To resume operation on the bus, the AA flag must be reset to logic 1 to allow the slave's address to be recognized.

Setting the SMBus Free Timer Enable bit (FTE, SMB0CN.1) to logic 1 enables the timer in SMB0CR. When SCL goes high, the timer in SMB0CR counts up. If it overflows, the bus will be freed from being be driven by the master. The bus free period should be less than 50usec (see Figure 15.5, SMBus Clock Rate Register).

Setting the SMBus timeout enable bit to logic 1 enables Timer 3 to count up when the SCL line is high and Timer 3 is enabled. If Timer 3 overflows, a Timer 3 interrupt will be generated, which will alert the CPU that a SMBus SCL low timeout has occurred.

# Figure 15.4. SMB0CN: SMBus Control Register

R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
BUSY	ENSMB	STA	STO	SI	AA	FTE	TOE	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
							(bit addressable)	0xC0

Bit7: BUSY: Busy Status Flag.

0: SMBus is free

1: SMBus is busy

Bit6: ENSMB: SMBus Enable.

This bit enables/disables the SMBus serial interface.

0: SMBus disabled.

1: SMBus enabled.

Bit5: STA: SMBus Start Flag.

0: No START condition is transmitted.

1: When operating as a master, a START condition is transmitted if the bus is free. (If the bus is not free, the START is transmitted after a STOP is received.) If STA is set after one or more bytes have been transmitted or received and before a STOP is received, a repeated START condition is transmitted.

Bit4: STO: SMBus Stop Flag.

0: No STOP condition is transmitted.

1: Setting STO to logic 1 causes a STOP condition to be transmitted. When a STOP condition is received, hardware clears STO to logic 0. If both STA and STO are set, a STOP condition is transmitted followed by a START condition. In slave mode, setting the STO flag causes SMBus to behave as if a STOP condition was received.

Bit3: SI: SMBus Serial Interrupt Flag.

This bit is set by hardware when one of 27 possible SMBus states is entered. (Status code 0xF8 does not cause SI to be set.) When the SI interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the SMBus interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.

Bit2: AA: SMBus Assert Acknowledge Flag.

This bit defines the type of acknowledge returned during the acknowledge cycle on the SCL line.

0: A "not acknowledge" (high level on SDA) is returned during the acknowledge cycle.

1: An "acknowledge" (low level on SDA) is returned during the acknowledge cycle.

Bit1: FTE: SMBus Free Timer Enable Bit

0: No timeout when SCL is high

1: Timeout when SCL high time exceeds limit specified by the SMB0CR value.

Bit0: TOE: SMBus Timeout Enable Bit

0: No timeout when SCL is low.

1: Timeout when SCL low time exceeds limit specified by Timer 3, if enabled.

# 15.6.2. Clock Rate Register

Figure 15.5. SMB0CR: SMBus Clock Rate Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xCF

Bits7-0: SMB0CR.[7:0]: SMBus Clock Rate Preset

The SMB0CR Clock Rate register controls the frequency of the serial clock SCL in master mode. The 8-bit word stored in the SMB0CR Register preloads a dedicated 8-bit timer. The timer counts up, and when it rolls over to 0x00, the SCL logic state toggles. The period of the SCL clock is given in the following equation:

$$T_H = T_L = T_{SYSCLK} * [(256 - SMBOCR) + 2.5] \ge 5usec$$

Using the same value of SMB0CR from above, the Bus Free Timeout period is given in the following equation:

$$T_{BFT} = T_{SYSCLK} * [10*(256 - SMB0CR) + 1] \ge 50usec$$

#### 15.6.3. Data Register

The SMBus Data register SMB0DAT holds a byte of serial data to be transmitted or one that has just been received. Software can read or write to this register while the SI flag is set to logic 1. Data remains stable in the register as long as SI is set to logic 1. Software can safely read or write to the data register when the SI flag is set. Software should not attempt to access the SMB0DAT register when the SMBus is enabled and the SI flag is cleared to logic 0 since the hardware may be in the process of shifting a byte of data in or out of the register.

Data in SMB0DAT is always shifted out MSB first. After a byte has been received, the first bit of received data is located at the MSB of SMB0DAT. While data is being shifted out, data on the bus is simultaneously being shifted in. Therefore, SMB0DAT always contains the last data byte present on the bus. Thus, in the event of lost arbitration, the transition from master transmitter to slave receiver is made with the correct data in SMB0DAT.

Figure 15.6. SMB0DAT: SMBus Data Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xC2

Bits7-0: SMB0DAT: SMBus Data.

The SMB0DAT register contains a byte of data to be transmitted on the SMBus serial interface or a byte that has just been received on the SMBus serial interface. The CPU can read from or write to this register whenever the SI serial interrupt flag (SMB0CN.3) is set to logic one. The serial data in the register remains stable as long as the SI flag is set. When the SI flag is not set, the system may be in the process of shifting data in/out and the CPU should not attempt to access this register.

#### 15.6.4. Address Register

The SMB0ADR Address register holds the slave address for the SMBus interface. In slave mode, the seven most-significant bits hold the 7-bit slave address. The least significant bit, bit 0, is used to enable the recognition of the general call address (0x00). If bit 0 is set to logic 1, the general call address will be recognized. Otherwise, the general call address is ignored. The contents of this register are ignored when the SMBus hardware is operating in master mode.

Figure 15.7. SMB0ADR: SMBus Address Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
SLV6	SLV5	SLV4	SLV3	SLV2	SLV1	SLV0	GC	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xC3

Bits7-1: SLV6-SLV0: SMBus Slave Address.

These bits are loaded with the 7-bit slave address to which the SMBus will respond when operating as a slave transmitter or slave receiver. SLV6 is the most significant bit of the address and corresponds to the first bit of the address byte received on the SMBus.

Bit0: GC: General Call Address Enable.

This bit is used to enable general call address (0x00) recognition.

0: General call address is ignored.1: General call address is recognized.

1. General can address is recognized.

#### 15.6.5. Status Register

The SMB0STA Status register holds an 8-bit status code indicating the current state of the SMBus. There are 28 possible SMBus states, each with a corresponding unique status code. The five most significant bits of the status code vary while the three least-significant bits of a valid status code are fixed at zero when SI = 1. Therefore, all possible status codes are multiples of eight. This facilitates the use of status codes in software as an index used to branch to appropriate service routines (allowing 8 bytes of code to service the state or jump to a more extensive service routine).

For the purposes of user software, the contents of the SMB0STA register is only defined when the SI flag is logic 1. Software should never write to the SMB0STA register. Doing so will yield indeterminate results. The 28 SMBus states, along with their corresponding status codes, are given in Table 15.1.

Figure 15.8. SMB0STA: SMBus Status Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
STA7	STA6	STA5	STA4	STA3	STA2	STA1	STA0	11111000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xC1

Bits7-3: STA7-STA3: SMBus Status Code.

These bits contain the SMBus Status Code. There are 28 possible status codes. Each status code corresponds to a single SMBus state. A valid status code is present in SMB0STA when the SI flag (SMB0CN.3) is set. The content of SMB0STA is not defined when the SI flag is logic 0. Writing to the SMB0STA register at any time will yield indeterminate results.

Bits2-0: STA2-STA0: The three least significant bits of SMB0STA are always read as logic 0 when the SI flag is logic 1.

# **Table 15.1. SMBus Status Codes**

Status Code (SMB0STA)	Mode	SMBus State
0x00	All	Bus Error (i.e. illegal START, illegal STOP,)
0x08	Master Transmitter/Receiver	START condition transmitted.
0x10	Master Transmitter/Receiver	Repeated START condition transmitted.
0x18	Master Transmitter	Slave address + W transmitted. ACK received.
0x20	Master Transmitter	Slave address + W transmitted. NACK received.
0x28	Master Transmitter	Data byte transmitted. ACK received.
0x30	Master Transmitter	Data byte transmitted. NACK received.
0x38	Master Transmitter	Arbitration lost
0x40	Master Receiver	Slave address + R transmitted. ACK received.
0x48	Master Receiver	Slave address + R transmitted. NACK received
0x50	Master Receiver	Data byte received. ACK transmitted.
0x58	Master Receiver	Data byte received. NACK transmitted.
0x60	Slave Receiver	SMB0's own slave address + W received. ACK transmitted.
0x68	Slave Receiver	Arbitration lost in transmitting slave address + R/W as master.
		Own slave address + W received. ACK transmitted.
0x70	Slave Receiver	General call address (0x00) received. ACK returned.
0x78	Slave Receiver	Arbitration lost in transmitting slave address + R/W as master.
		General call address received. ACK transmitted.
0x80	Slave Receiver	SMB0's own slave address + W received. Data byte received.
		ACK transmitted.
0x88	Slave Receiver	SMB0's own slave address + W received. Data byte received.
		NACK transmitted.
0x90	Slave Receiver	General call address (0x00) received. Data byte received. ACK
		transmitted.
0x98	Slave Receiver	General call address (0x00) received. Data byte received. NACK
		transmitted.
0xA0	Slave Receiver	A STOP or repeated START received while addressed as a slave.
0xA8	Slave Transmitter	SMB0's own slave address + R received. ACK transmitted.
0xB0	Slave Transmitter	Arbitration lost in transmitting slave address + R/W as master.
		Own slave address + R received. ACK transmitted.
0xB8	Slave Transmitter	Data byte transmitted. ACK received.
0xC0	Slave Transmitter	Data byte transmitted. NACK received.
0xC8	Slave Transmitter	Last data byte transmitted (AA=0). ACK received.
0xD0	Slave Transmitter/Receiver	SCL Clock High Timer per SMB0CR timed out (FTE=1)
0xF8	All	Idle

# 16. SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE BUS

## Description

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) provides access to a four-wire, full-duplex, serial bus. SPI supports the connection of multiple slave devices to a master device on the same bus. A separate slave-select signal (NSS) is used to select a slave device and enable a data transfer between the master and the selected slave. Multiple masters on the same bus are also supported. Collision detection is provided when two or more masters attempt a data transfer at the same time. The SPI can operate as either a master or a slave. Data may be transferred at up to a maximum bit rate of one-eighth the system clock frequency.

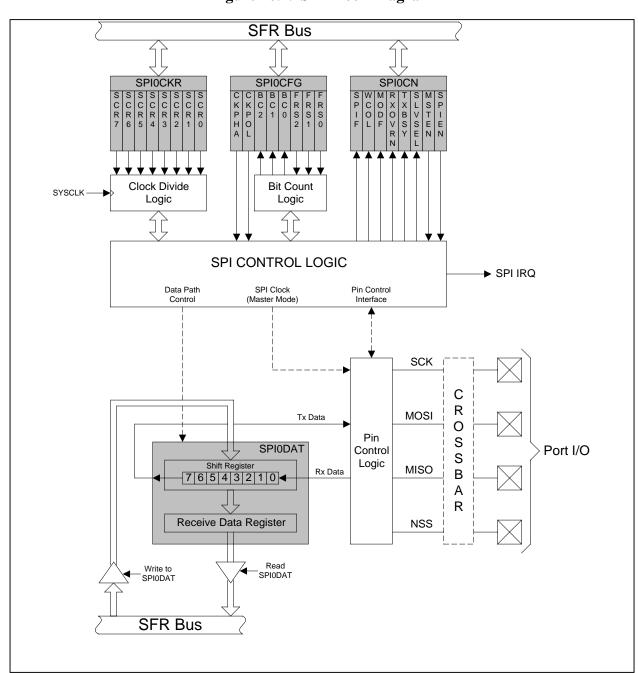
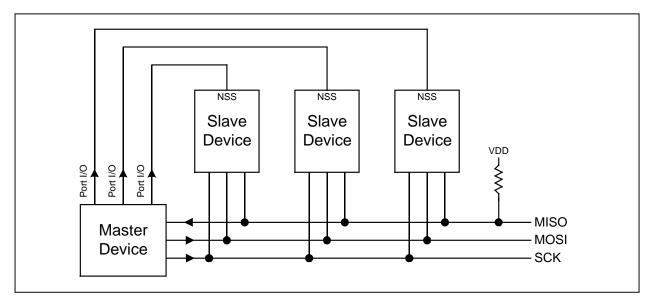


Figure 16.1. SPI Block Diagram

Figure 16.2. Typical SPI Interconnection



## 16.1. Signal Descriptions

The four signals used by the SPI (MOSI, MISO, SCK, NSS) are described below.

# 16.1.1. Master Out, Slave In

The master-out, slave-in (MOSI) signal is an output from a master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to serially transfer data from the master to the slave. Data is transferred most-significant bit first.

#### 16.1.2. Master In, Slave Out

The master-in, slave-out (MISO) signal is an output from a slave device and an input to the master device. It is used to serially transfer data from the slave to the master. Data is transferred most-significant bit first. A SPI slave places the MISO pin in a high-impedance state when the slave is not selected.

#### 16.1.3. Serial Clock

The serial clock (SCK) signal is an output from the master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to synchronize the transfer of data between the master and slave on the MOSI and MISO lines.

#### 16.1.4. Slave Select

The slave select (NSS) signal is an input used to select the SPI module when in slave mode by a master, or to disable the SPI module when in master mode. When in slave mode, it is pulled low to initiate a data transfer and remains low for the duration of the transfer.

## 16.2. Operation

Only a SPI master device can initiate a data transfer. The SPI is placed in master mode by setting the Master Enable flag (MSTEN, SPI0CN.1). Writing a byte of data to the SPI data register (SPI0DAT) when in Master Mode starts a data transfer. The SPI master immediately shifts out the data serially on the MOSI line while providing the serial clock on SCK. The SPIF (SPI0CN.7) flag is set to logic 1 at the end of the transfer. If interrupts are enabled, an interrupt request is generated when the SPIF flag is set. The SPI master can be configured to shift in/out from one to eight bits in a transfer operation in order to accommodate slave devices with different word lengths. The SPIFRS bits in the SPI Configuration Register (SPI0CFG.[2:0]) are used to select the number of bits to shift in/out in a transfer operation.

While the SPI master transfers data to a slave on the MOSI line, the addressed SPI slave device simultaneously transfers the contents of its shift register to the SPI master on the MISO line in a full-duplex operation. The data byte received from the slave replaces the data in the master's data register. Therefore, the SPIF flag serves as both a transmit-complete and receive-data-ready flag. The data transfer in both directions is synchronized with the serial clock generated by the master. Figure 16.3 illustrates the full-duplex operation of an SPI master and an addressed slave.

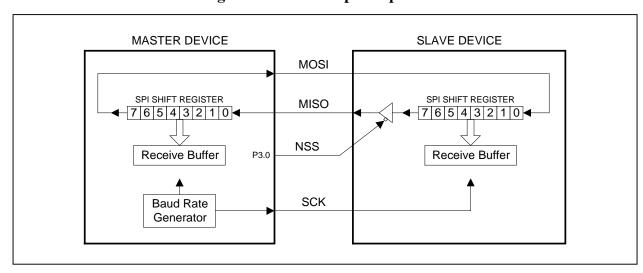


Figure 16.3. Full Duplex Operation

The SPI data register is double buffered on reads, but not on a write. If a write to SPI0DAT is attempted during a data transfer, the WCOL flag (SPI0CN.6) will be set to logic 1 and the write is ignored. The current data transfer will continue uninterrupted. A read of the SPI data register by the system controller actually reads the receive buffer. If the receive buffer still holds unread data from a previous transfer when the last bit of the current transfer is shifted into the SPI shift register, a receive overrun occurs and the RXOVRN flag (SPI0CN.4) is set to logic 1. The new data is not transferred to the receive buffer, allowing the previously received data byte to be read. The data byte causing the overrun is lost.

When the SPI is enabled and not configured as a master, it will operate as an SPI slave. Another SPI device acting as a master will initiate a transfer by driving the NSS signal low. The master then shifts data out of the shift register on the MISO pin using the its serial clock. The SPIF flag is set to logic 1 at the end of a data transfer (when the NSS signal goes high). The slave can load its shift register for the next data transfer by writing to the SPI data register. The slave must make the write to the data register at least one SPI serial clock cycle before the master starts the next transmission. Otherwise, the byte of data already in the slave's shift register will be transferred.

Multiple masters may reside on the same bus. A Mode Fault flag (MODF, SPI0CN.5) is set to logic 1 when the SPI is configured as a master (MSTEN = 1) and its slave select signal NSS is pulled low. In a multiple-master environment, the system controller should check the state of the SLVSEL flag (SPI0CN.2) to ensure the bus is free before setting the MSTEN bit and initiating a data transfer.

# 16.3. Serial Clock Timing

As shown in Figure 16.4, four combinations of serial clock phase and polarity can be selected using the clock control bits in the SPI Configuration Register (SPI0CFG). The CKPHA bit (SPI0CFG.7) selects one of two clock phases (edge used to latch the data). The CKPOL bit (SPI0CFG.6) selects between an active-high or active-low clock. Both master and slave devices must be configured to use the same clock phase and polarity. Note: the SPI should be disabled (by clearing the SPIEN bit, SPI0CN.0) while changing the clock phase and polarity.

The SPI Clock Rate Register (SPIOCKR) as shown in Figure 16.7 controls the master mode serial clock frequency. This register is ignored when operating in slave mode.

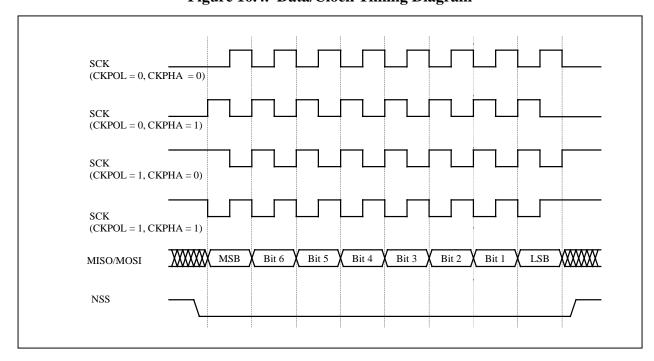


Figure 16.4. Data/Clock Timing Diagram

# 16.4. SPI Special Function Registers

The SPI is accessed and controlled through four special function registers in the system controller: SPI0CN Control Register, SPI0DAT Data Register, SPI0CFG Configuration Register, and SPI0CKR Clock Rate Register. The four special function registers related to the operation of the SPI Bus are described in the following section.

Figure 16.5. SPI0CFG: SPI Configuration Register

R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
СКРНА	CKPOL	BC2	BC1	BC0	SPIFRS2	SPIFRS1	SPIFRS0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x9A

Bit7: CKPHA: SPI Clock Phase.

This bit controls the SPI clock phase.

0: Data sampled on first edge of SCK period.1: Data sampled on second edge of SCK period.

Bit6: CKPOL: SPI Clock Polarity.

This bit controls the SPI clock polarity.

0: SCK line low in idle state.1: SCK line high in idle state.

Bits5-3: BC2-BC0: SPI Bit Count.

Indicates which of the up to 8 bits of the SPI word have been transmitted.

	BC2-BC0		Bit Transmitted
0	0	0	Bit 0 (LSB)
0	0	1	Bit 1
0	1	0	Bit 2
0	1	1	Bit 3
1	0	0	Bit 4
1	0	1	Bit 5
1	1	0	Bit 6
1	1	1	Bit 7 (MSB)

#### Bits2-0: SPIFRS2-SPIFRS0: SPI Frame Size.

These three bits determine the number of bits to shift in/out of the SPI shift register during a data transfer in master mode. They are ignored in slave mode.

	<b>SPIFRS</b>		Bits Shifted
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	2
0	1	0	3
0	1	1	4
1	0	0	5
1	0	1	6
1	1	0	7
1	1	1	8



# Figure 16.6. SPI0CN: SPI Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
SPIF	WCOL	MODF	RXOVRN	TXBSY	SLVSEL	MSTEN	SPIEN	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xF8

Bit7: SPIF: SPI Interrupt Flag.

This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware at the end of a data transfer. If interrupts are enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the SPI0 interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware. It must be cleared by software.

Bit6: WCOL: Write Collision Flag.

This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware (and generates a SPI interrupt) to indicate a write to the SPI data register was attempted while a data transfer was in progress. It is cleared by software.

Bit5: MODF: Mode Fault Flag.

This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware (and generates a SPI interrupt) when a master mode collision is detected (NSS is low and MSTEN = 1). This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware. It must be cleared by software.

Bit4: RXOVRN: Receive Overrun Flag.

This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware (and generates a SPI interrupt) when the receive buffer still holds unread data from a previous transfer and the last bit of the current transfer is shifted into the SPI shift register. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware. It must be cleared by software.

Bit3: TXBSY: Transmit Busy Flag.

This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware while a master mode transfer is in progress. It is cleared by hardware at the end of the transfer.

Bit2: SLVSEL: Slave Selected Flag.

This bit is set to logic 1 whenever the NSS pin is low indicating it is enabled as a slave. It is cleared to logic 0 when NSS is high (slave disabled).

Bit1: MSTEN: Master Mode Enable.

0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.

Bit0: SPIEN: SPI Enable.

This bit enables/disables the SPI.

0: SPI disabled.1: SPI enabled.

# Figure 16.7. SPI0CKR: SPI Clock Rate Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
SCR7	SCR6	SCR5	SCR4	SCR3	SCR2	SCR1	SCR0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x9D

#### Bits7-0: SCR7-SCR0: SPI Clock Rate

These bits determine the frequency of the SCK output when the SPI module is configured for master mode operation. The SCK clock frequency is a divided down version of the system clock, and is given in the following equations:

$$f_{SCK} = 0.5 * f_{SYSCLK} / (SPIOCKR + 1), \qquad \qquad \text{for } 3 <= SPIOCKR <= 255,$$

$$f_{SCK} = f_{SYSCLK} / 8$$
, for  $0 \le SPIOCKR \le 2$ .

## Figure 16.8. SPI0DAT: SPI Data Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x9B

Bits7-0: SPI0DAT: SPI0 Transmit and Receive Data.

The SPI0DAT register is used to transmit and receive SPI data. Writing data to SPI0DAT places the data immediately into the shift register and initiates a transfer when in Master Mode. A read of SPI0DAT returns the contents of the receive buffer.

## **17. UART**

## **Description**

The CIP-51 includes a serial port (UART) capable of asynchronous transmission. The UART can function in full duplex mode. In all modes, receive data is buffered in a holding register. This allows the UART to start reception of a second incoming data byte before software has finished reading the previous data byte.

The UART has an associated Serial Control Register (SCON) and a Serial Data Buffer (SBUF) in the SFRs. The single SBUF location provides access to both transmit and receive registers. Reads access the Receive register and writes access the Transmit register automatically.

The UART is capable of generating interrupts if enabled. The UART has two sources of interrupts: a Transmit Interrupt flag, TI (SCON.1) set when transmission of a data byte is complete, and a Receive Interrupt flag, RI (SCON.0) set when reception of a data byte is complete. The UART interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine. They must be cleared manually by software. This allows software to determine the cause of the UART interrupt (transmit complete or receive complete).

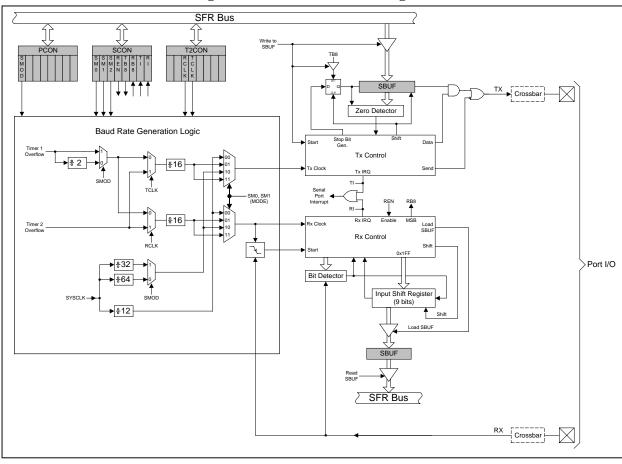


Figure 17.1. UART Block Diagram

# 17.1. UART Operational Modes

The UART provides four operating modes (one synchronous and three asynchronous) selected by setting configuration bits in the SCON register. These four modes offer different baud rates and communication protocols. The four modes are summarized in Table 17.1 below. Detailed descriptions follow.

Table 17.1. UART Modes

Mode	Synchronization	Baud Clock	Data Bits	Start/Stop Bits
0	Synchronous	SYSCLK or SYSCLK/12	8	None
1	Asynchronous	Timer 1 or Timer 2 Overflow	8	1 Start, 1 Stop
2	Asynchronous	SYSCLK/32 or SYSCLK/64	9	1 Start, 1 Stop
3	Asynchronous	Timer 1 or Timer 2 Overflow	9	1 Start, 1 Stop

#### 17.1.1. Mode 0: Synchronous Mode

Mode 0 provides synchronous, half-duplex communication. Serial data is transmitted and received on the RX pin. The TX pin provides the shift clock for both transmit and receive. The MCU must be the master since it generates the shift clock for transmission in both directions (see the interconnect diagram in Figure 17.2).

Eight data bits are transmitted/received, LSB first (see the timing diagram in Figure 17.3). Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF register. The TI Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON.1) is set at the end of the eighth bit time. Data reception begins when the REN Receive Enable bit (SCON.4) is set to logic 1 and the RI Receive Interrupt Flag (SCON.0) is cleared. One cycle after the eighth bit is shifted in, the RI flag is set and reception stops until software clears the RI bit. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI or RI are set.

The Mode 0 baud rate is system clock frequency divided by twelve. RX is forced to open-drain in mode 0, and an external pull-up will typically be required.

Figure 17.2. UART Mode 0 Interconnect

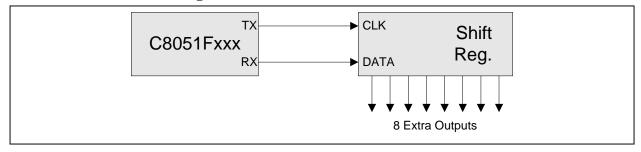
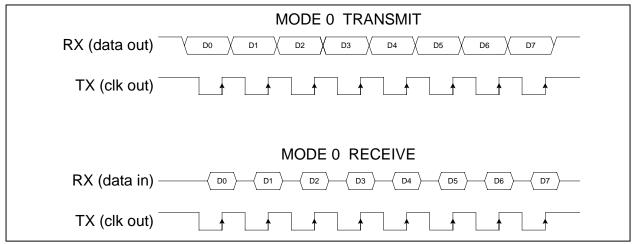


Figure 17.3. UART Mode 0 Timing Diagram



#### 17.1.2. Mode 1: 8-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate

Mode 1 provides standard asynchronous, full duplex communication using a total of 10 bits per data byte: one start bit, eight data bits (LSB first), and one stop bit. Data are transmitted from the TX pin and received at the RX pin. On receive, the eight data bits are stored in SBUF and the stop bit goes into RB8 (SCON.2).

Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF register. The TI Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN Receive Enable bit (SCON.4) is set to logic 1. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF receive register if the following conditions are met: RI must be logic 0, and if SM2 is logic 1, the stop bit must be logic 1.

If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data is stored in SBUF, the stop bit is stored in RB8 and the RI flag is set. If these conditions are not met, SBUF and RB8 will not be loaded and the RI flag will not be set. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI or RI are set.

The baud rate generated in Mode 1 is a function of timer overflow. The UART can use either Timer 1 or Timer 2 operating in auto-reload mode to generate the baud rate. On each timer overflow event (a rollover from all ones - 0xFF for Timer 1, 0xFFFF for Timer 2 - to zero) a clock is sent to the baud rate circuit. This clock is divided by 16 to generate the baud rate.

Timer 1 should be configured for 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload mode and its interrupt disabled when used as a baud rate generator. The combination of system clock frequency and the reload value stored in TH1 determine the baud rate as follows:

Mode 1 Baud Rate = 
$$(2^{SMOD}/32) * (SYSCLK *12^{(T1M-1)}/(256-TH1))$$
.

The SMOD bit (PCON.7) selects whether or not to divide the Timer 1 overflow rate by two. On reset, the SMOD bit is logic 0, thus selecting the lower speed baud rate by default. Selecting the timebase used by Timer 1 allows further control of baud rate generation. Using the system clock divided by one (setting T1M in CKCON) changes the twelve in the denominator of the equation above to a one.

To use Timer 2 for baud rate generation, configure the timer *Baud Rate Generator* mode and set RCLK and/or TCLK to logic 1. Setting RCLK and/or TCLK automatically disables Timer 2 interrupts and configures Timer 2 to use the system clock divided by two as its timebase. If a different timebase is required, setting the C/T2 bit to logic 1 will allow the timebase to be derived from a clock supplied to the external input pin T2. The combination of clock frequency and the reload value stored in capture registers determine the baud rate as follows:

where [RCAP2H:RCAP2L] is the 16-bit value held in the capture registers.



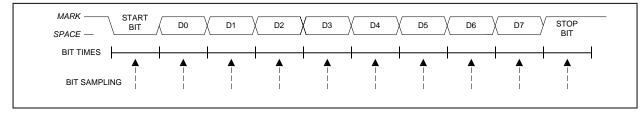
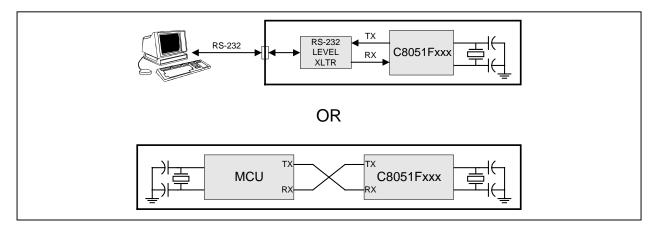


Figure 17.5. UART Modes 1, 2, and 3 Interconnect Diagram



#### 17.1.3. Mode 2: 9-Bit UART, Fixed Baud Rate

Mode 2 provides asynchronous, full-duplex communication using a total of eleven bits per data byte: a start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable ninth data bit, and a stop bit. On transmit, the ninth data bit is determined by the value in TB8 (SCON.3). It can be assigned the value of the parity flag P in the PSW or used in multiprocessor communications. On receive, the ninth data bit goes into RB8 (SCON.2) and the stop bit is ignored.

Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF register. The TI Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN Receive Enable bit (SCON.4) is set to logic 1. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF receive register if the following conditions are met: RI must be logic 0, and if SM2 is logic 1, the 9<sup>th</sup> bit must be logic 1.

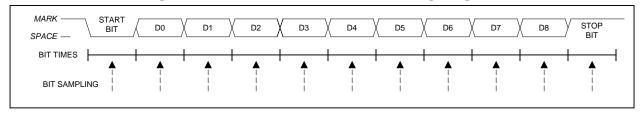
If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data is stored in SBUF, the ninth bit is stored in RB8 and the RI flag is set. If these conditions are not met, SBUF and RB8 will not be loaded and the RI flag will not be set. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI or RI are set.

The baud rate in Mode 2 is a direct function of the system clock frequency as follows:

$$Mode\ 2\ Baud\ Rate = 2^{SMOD}*(SYSCLK/64).$$

The SMOD bit (PCON.7) selects whether to divide SYSCLK by 32 or 64. In the formula, 2 is raised to the power SMOD, resulting in a baud rate of either 1/32 or 1/64 of the system clock frequency. On reset, the SMOD bit is logic 0, thus selecting the lower speed baud rate by default.

Figure 17.6. UART Modes 2 and 3 Timing Diagram



#### 17.1.4. Mode 3: 9-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate

Mode 3 is the same as Mode 2 in all respects except the baud rate is variable. The baud rate is determined in the same manner as for Mode 1. Mode 3 operation transmits 11 bits: a start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable ninth data bit, and a stop bit. Timer 1 or Timer 2 overflows generate the baud rate just as with Mode 1. In summary, Mode 3 transmits using the same protocol as Mode 2 but with Mode 1 baud rate generation.

## 17.2. Multiprocessor Communications

Modes 2 and 3 support multiprocessor communication between a master processor and one or more slave processors by special use of the ninth data bit. When a master processor wants to transmit to one or more slaves, it first sends an address byte to select the target(s). An address byte differs from a data byte in that its ninth bit is logic 1; in a data byte, the ninth bit is always set to logic 0.

Setting the SM2 bit (SCON.5) of a slave processor configures its UART such that when a stop bit is received, the UART will generate an interrupt only if the ninth bit is logic one (RB8 = 1) signifying an address byte has been received. In the UART's interrupt handler, software will compare the received address with the slave's own assigned 8-bit address. If the addresses match, the slave will clear its SM2 bit to enable interrupts on the reception of the following data byte(s). Slaves that weren't addressed leave their SM2 bits set and do not generate interrupts on the reception of the following data bytes, thereby ignoring the data. Once the entire message is received, the addressed slave resets its SM2 bit to ignore all transmissions until it receives the next address byte.

Multiple addresses can be assigned to a single slave and/or a single address can be assigned to multiple slaves, thereby enabling "broadcast" transmissions to more than one slave simultaneously. The master processor can be configured to receive all transmissions or a protocol can be implemented such that the master/slave role is temporarily reversed to enable half-duplex transmission between the original master and slave(s).

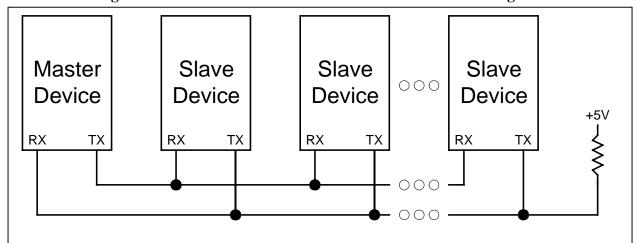


Figure 17.7. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram

**Table 17.2. Oscillator Frequencies for Standard Baud Rates** 

Oscillator Frequency (Hz)	Divide Factor	Timer 1 Load Value	Resulting Baud Rate
18432000	160	0xF5	115200
16588800	144	0xF6	115200
14745600	128	0xF7	115200
12902400	112	0xF8	115200
11059200	96	0xF9	115200
9216000	80	0xFA	115200
7372800	64	0xFB	115200
5529600	48	0xFC	115200
3686400	32	0xFD	115200
1843200	16	0xFE	115200
18432000	640	0xD7	28800
16588800	576	0xDB	28800
14745600	512	0xDF	28800
12902400	448	0xE3	28800
11059200	348	0xE7	28800
9216000	320	0xEB	28800
7372800	256	0xEF	28800
5529600	192	0xF3	28800
3686400	128	0xF7	28800
1843200	64	0xFB	28800

Figure 17.8. SBUF: Serial (UART) Data Buffer Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x99

Bits7-0: SBUF.[7:0]: Serial Data Buffer Bits 7-0 (MSB-LSB)

This is actually two registers; a transmit and a receive buffer register. When data is moved to SBUF, it goes to the transmit buffer and is held for serial transmission. Moving a byte to SBUF is what initiates the transmission. When data is moved from SBUF, it comes from the receive buffer.

# Figure 17.9. SCON: Serial Port Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
SM0	SM1	SM2	REN	TB8	RB8	TI	RI	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
							(bit addressable)	0x98

Bits7-6: SM0-SM1: Serial Port Operation Mode.

These bits select the Serial Port Operation Mode.

SM0	SM1	Mode
0	0	Mode 0: Synchronous Mode
0	1	Mode 1: 8-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate
1	0	Mode 2: 9-Bit UART, Fixed Baud Rate
1	1	Mode 3: 9-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate

Bit5: SM2: Multiprocessor Communication Enable.

The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port Operation Mode.

Mode 0: No effect

Mode 1: Checks for valid stop bit.

0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.

1: RI will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.

Mode 2 and 3: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.

0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.

1: RI is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.

Bit4: REN: Receive Enable.

This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.

0: UART reception disabled.1: UART reception enabled.

Bit3: TB8: Ninth Transmission Bit.

The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in Modes 2 and 3. It is not used in Modes 0 and 1. Set or cleared by software as required.

Bit2: RB8: Ninth Receive Bit.

The bit is assigned the logic level of the ninth bit received in Modes 2 and 3. In Mode 1, if SM2 is logic 0, RB8 is assigned the logic level of the received stop bit. RB8 is not used in Mode 0.

Bit1: TI: Transmit Interrupt Flag.

Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by the UART (after the 8<sup>th</sup> bit in Mode 0, or at the beginning of the stop bit in other modes). When the UART interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software

Bit0: RI: Receive Interrupt Flag.

Set by hardware when a byte of data has been received by the UART (after the 8<sup>th</sup> bit in Mode 0, or after the stop bit in other modes – see SM2 bit for exception). When the UART interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software.



## 18. TIMERS

The CIP-51 implements four counter/timers: three are 16-bit counter/timers compatible with those found in the standard 8051, and one is a 16-bit timer for use with the ADC, SMBus, or for general purpose use. These can be used to measure time intervals, count external events and generate periodic interrupt requests. Timer 0 and Timer 1 are nearly identical and have four primary modes of operation. Timer 2 offers additional capabilities not available in Timers 0 and 1. Timer 3 is similar to Timer 2, but without the capture or Baud Rate Generator modes.

Timer 0 and Timer 1:	Timer 2:	Timer 3:
13-bit counter/timer	16-bit counter/timer with auto-reload	16-bit timer with auto-reload
16-bit counter/timer	16-bit counter/timer with capture	
8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload	Baud rate generator	
Two 8-bit counter/timers (Timer 0		
only)		

When functioning as a timer, the counter/timer registers are incremented on each clock tick. Clock ticks are derived from the system clock divided by either one or twelve as specified by the Timer Clock Select bits (T2M-T0M) in CKCON. The twelve-clocks-per-tick option provides compatibility with the older generation of the 8051 family. Applications that require a faster timer can use the one-clock-per-tick option.

When functioning as a counter, a counter/timer register is incremented on each high-to-low transition at the selected input pin. Events with a frequency of up to one-fourth the system clock's frequency can be counted. The input signal need not be periodic, but it should be held at a given level for at least two full system clock cycles to ensure the level is sampled.

#### 18.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1

Timer 0 and Timer 1 are accessed and controlled through SFRs. Each counter/timer is implemented as a 16-bit register accessed as two separate bytes: a low byte (TL0 or TL1) and a high byte (TH0 or TH1). The Counter/Timer Control (TCON) register is used to enable Timer 0 and Timer 1 as well as indicate their status. Both counter/timers operate in one of four primary modes selected by setting the Mode Select bits M1-M0 in the Counter/Timer Mode (TMOD) register. Each timer can be configured independently. Following is a detailed description of each operating mode.

#### 18.1.1. Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer

Timer 0 and Timer 1 operate as a 13-bit counter/timer in Mode 0. The following describes the configuration and operation of Timer 0. However, both timers operate identically and Timer 1 is configured in the same manner as described for Timer 0.

The TH0 register holds the eight MSBs of the 13-bit counter/timer. TL0 holds the five LSBs in bit positions TL0.4-TL0.0. The three upper bits of TL0 (TL0.7-TL0.5) are indeterminate and should be masked out or ignored when reading. As the 13-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0x1FFF (all ones) to 0x0000, the timer overflow flag TF0 (TCON.5) is set and an interrupt will occur if enabled.

The C/T0 bit (TMOD.2) selects the counter/timer's clock source. Clearing C/T selects the system clock as the input for the timer. When C/T0 is set to logic 1, high-to-low transitions at the selected input pin increment the timer register. (Refer to Port I/O Section 14.1 for information on selecting and configuring external I/O pins.)

Setting the TR0 bit (TCON.4) enables the timer when either GATE0 (TMOD.3) is 0 or the input signal /INT0 is logic-level one. Setting GATE0 to logic 1 allows the timer to be controlled by the external input signal /INT0, facilitating pulse width measurements.

TR0	GATE0	/INT0	Counter/Timer		
0	X	X	Disabled		
1	0	X	Enabled		
1	1	0	Disabled		
1	1	1	Enabled		

X = Don't Care

Setting TR0 does not reset the timer register. The timer register should be initialized to the desired value before enabling the timer.

TL1 and TH1 form the 13-bit register for Timer 1 in the same manner as described above for TL0 and TH0. Timer 1 is configured and controlled using the relevant TCON and TMOD bits just as with Timer 0.

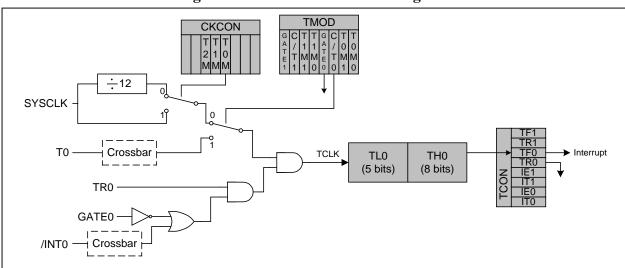


Figure 18.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram

#### 18.1.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer

Mode 1 operation is the same as Mode 0, except that the counter/timer registers use all 16 bits. The counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 1 in the same manner as for Mode 0.

#### 18.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload

Mode 2 configures Timer 0 and Timer 1 to operate as 8-bit counter/timers with automatic reload of the start value. The TL0 holds the count and TH0 holds the reload value. When the counter in TL0 overflows from all ones to 0x00, the timer overflow flag TF0 (TCON.5) is set and the counter in TL0 is reloaded from TH0. If enabled, an interrupt will occur when the TF0 flag is set. The reload value in TH0 is not changed. TL0 must be initialized to the desired value before enabling the timer for the first count to be correct. When in Mode 2, Timer 1 operates identically to Timer 0. Both counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 2 in the same manner as Mode 0.

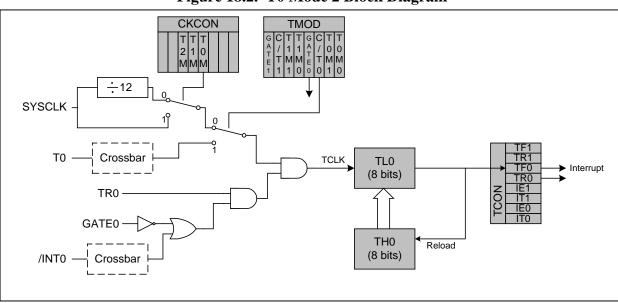


Figure 18.2. T0 Mode 2 Block Diagram

#### 18.1.4. Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only)

Timer 0 and Timer 1 behave differently in Mode 3. Timer 0 is configured as two separate 8-bit counter/timers held in TL0 and TH0. The counter/timer in TL0 is controlled using the Timer 0 control/status bits in TCON and TMOD: TR0, C/T0, GATE0 and TF0. It can use either the system clock or an external input signal as its timebase. The TH0 register is restricted to a timer function sourced by the system clock. TH0 is enabled using the Timer 1 run control bit TR1. TH0 sets the Timer 1 overflow flag TF1 on overflow and thus controls the Timer 1 interrupt.

Timer 1 is inactive in Mode 3, so with Timer 0 in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be turned off and on by switching it into and out of its Mode 3. When Timer 0 is in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be operated in Modes 0, 1 or 2, but cannot be clocked by external signals nor set the TF1 flag and generate an interrupt. However, the Timer 1 overflow can be used for baud rate generation. Refer to Section 17 (UART) for information on configuring Timer 1 for baud rate generation.

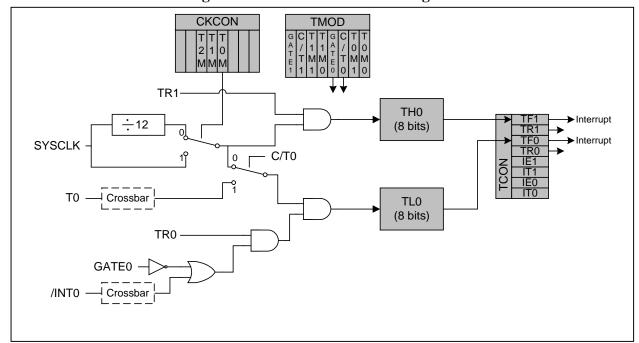


Figure 18.3. T0 Mode 3 Block Diagram

# Figure 18.4. TCON: Timer Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
TF1	TR1	TF0	TR0	IE1	IT1	IE0	IT0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x88

Bit7: TF1: Timer 1 Overflow Flag.

Set by hardware when Timer 1 overflows. This flag can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the Timer 1 interrupt service routine.

0: No Timer 1 overflow detected.

1: Timer 1 has overflowed.

Bit6: TR1: Timer 1 Run Control.

0: Timer 1 disabled.1: Timer 1 enabled.

Bit5: TF0: Timer 0 Overflow Flag.

Set by hardware when Timer 0 overflows. This flag can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the Timer 0 interrupt service routine.

0: No Timer 0 overflow detected.

1: Timer 0 has overflowed.

Bit4: TR0: Timer 0 Run Control.

0: Timer 0 disabled.

1: Timer 0 enabled.

Bit3: IE1: External Interrupt 1.

This flag is set by hardware when an edge/level of type defined by IT1 is detected. It can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the External Interrupt 1 service routine if IT1 = 1. This flag is the inverse of the /INT1 input signal's logic level when IT1 = 0.

Bit2: IT1: Interrupt 1 Type Select.

This bit selects whether the configured /INT1 signal will detect falling edge or active-low level-sensitive interrupts.

0: /INT1 is level triggered.

1: /INT1 is edge triggered.

Bit1: IE0: External Interrupt 0.

This flag is set by hardware when an edge/level of type defined by IT0 is detected. It can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the External Interrupt 0 service routine if IT0 = 1. This flag is the inverse of the /INT0 input signal's logic level when IT0 = 0.

Bit0: IT0: Interrupt 0 Type Select.

This bit selects whether the configured /INT0 signal will detect falling edge or active-low level-sensitive interrupts.

0: /INT0 is level triggered.

1: /INT0 is edge triggered.

# Figure 18.5. TMOD: Timer Mode Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
GATE1	C/T1	T1M1	T1M0	GATE0	C/T0	T0M1	T0M0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x89

Bit7: GATE1: Timer 1 Gate Control.

0: Timer 1 enabled when TR1 = 1 irrespective of /INT1 logic level. 1: Timer 1 enabled only when TR1 = 1 AND /INT1 = logic level one.

Bit6: C/T1: Counter/Timer 1 Select.

0: Timer Function: Timer 1 incremented by clock defined by T1M bit (CKCON.4).

1: Counter Function: Timer 1 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external input pin.

Bits5-4: T1M1-T1M0: Timer 1 Mode Select.

These bits select the Timer 1 operation mode.

T1M1	T1M0	Mode
0	0	Mode 0: 13-bit counter/timer
0	1	Mode 1: 16-bit counter/timer
1	0	Mode 2: 8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload
1	1	Mode 3: Timer 1 Inactive

Bit3: GATE0: Timer 0 Gate Control.

0: Timer 0 enabled when TR0 = 1 irrespective of /INT0 logic level.

1: Timer 0 enabled only when TR0 = 1 AND /INT0 = logic level one.

Bit2: C/T0: Counter/Timer Select.

0: Timer Function: Timer 0 incremented by clock defined by T0M bit (CKCON.3).

1: Counter Function: Timer 0 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external input pin.

Bits1-0: T0M1-T0M0: Timer 0 Mode Select.

These bits select the Timer 0 operation mode.

T0M1	T0M0	Mode
0	0	Mode 0: 13-bit counter/timer
0	1	Mode 1: 16-bit counter/timer
1	0	Mode 2: 8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload
1	1	Mode 3: Two 8-bit counter/timers



# Figure 18.6. CKCON: Clock Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
-	-	T2M	T1M	T0M	-	-	-	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x8E

Bits7-6: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.

Bit5: T2M: Timer 2 Clock Select.

This bit controls the division of the system clock supplied to Timer 2. This bit is ignored when the timer is in baud rate generator mode or counter mode (i.e. C/T2 = 1).

0: Timer 2 uses the system clock divided by 12.

1: Timer 2 uses the system clock.

Bit4: T1M: Timer 1 Clock Select.

This bit controls the division of the system clock supplied to Timer 1.

0: Timer 1 uses the system clock divided by 12.

1: Timer 1 uses the system clock.

Bit3: T0M: Timer 0 Clock Select.

This bit controls the division of the system clock supplied to Counter/Timer 0.

0: Counter/Timer uses the system clock divided by 12.

1: Counter/Timer uses the system clock.

Bits2-0: UNUSED. Read = 000b, Write = don't care.

# Figure 18.7. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value			
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0x8A			
Bits 7-0: TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte.  The TL0 register is the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 0.											

# Figure 18.8. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0x8B

Bits 7-0: TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte.

The TL1 register is the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 1.

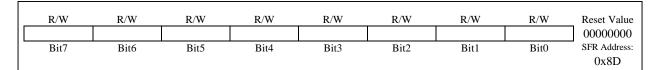
# Figure 18.9. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x8C

Bits 7-0: TH0: Timer 0 High Byte.

The TH0 register is the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 0.

# Figure 18.10. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte



Bits 7-0: TH1: Timer 1 High Byte.

The TH1 register is the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 1.



#### 18.2. Timer 2

Timer 2 is a 16-bit counter/timer formed by the two 8-bit SFRs: TL2 (low byte) and TH2 (high byte). As with Timers 0 and 1, Timer 2 can use either the system clock or transitions on an external input pin as its clock source. The Counter/Timer Select bit C/T2 bit (T2CON.1) selects the clock source for Timer 2. Clearing C/T2 selects the system clock as the input for the timer (divided by either one or twelve as specified by the Timer Clock Select bit T2M in CKCON). When C/T2 is set to 1, high-to-low transitions at the T2 input pin increment the counter/timer register. (Refer to Section 13 for information on selecting and configuring external I/O pins.) Timer 2 can also be used to start an ADC Data Conversion (see Section 5).

Timer 2 offers capabilities not found in Timer 0 and Timer 1. It operates in one of three modes: 16-bit Counter/Timer with Capture, 16-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload or Baud Rate Generator Mode. Timer 2's operating mode is selected by setting configuration bits in the Timer 2 Control (T2CON) register. Below is a summary of the Timer 2 operating modes and the T2CON bits used to configure the counter/timer. Detailed descriptions of each mode follow.

RCLK	TCLK	CP/RL2	TR2	Mode
0	0	1	1	16-bit Counter/Timer with Capture
0	0	0	1	16-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload
0	1	X	1	Baud Rate Generator
1	0	X	1	Baud Rate Generator
1	1	X	1	Baud Rate Generator
X	X	X	0	Off

## 18.2.1. Mode 0: 16-bit Counter/Timer with Capture

In this mode, Timer 2 operates as a 16-bit counter/timer with capture facility. A high-to-low transition on the T2EX input pin would cause the 16-bit value in Timer 2 (TH2, TL2) to be loaded into the capture registers (RCAP2H, RCAP2L).

Timer 2 can use either SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or high-to-low transitions on the T2 input pin as its clock source when operating in Counter/Timer with Capture mode. Clearing the C/T2 bit (T2CON.1) selects the system clock as the input for the timer (divided by one or twelve as specified by the Timer Clock Select bit T2M in CKCON). When C/T2 is set to logic 1, a high-to-low transition at the T2 input pin increments the counter/timer register. As the 16-bit counter/timer register increments and overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the TF2 timer overflow flag (T2CON.7) is set and an interrupt will occur if the interrupt is enabled.

Counter/Timer with Capture mode is selected by setting the Capture/Reload Select bit CP/RL2 (T2CON.0) and the Timer 2 Run Control bit TR2 (T2CON.2) to logic 1. The Timer 2 External Enable EXEN2 (T2CON.3) must also be set to logic 1 to enable a capture. If EXEN2 is cleared, transitions on T2EX will be ignored.

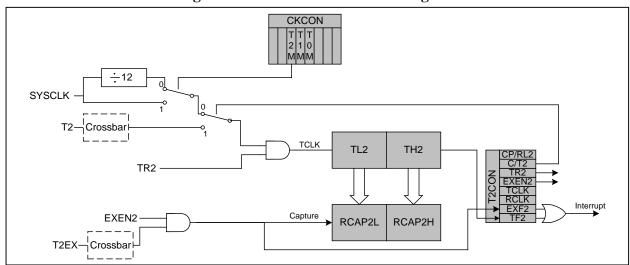


Figure 18.11. T2 Mode 0 Block Diagram

#### 18.2.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload

The Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload mode sets the TF2 timer overflow flag when the counter/timer register overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. An interrupt is generated if enabled. On overflow, the 16-bit value held in the two capture registers (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) is automatically loaded into the counter/timer register and the timer is restarted.

Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload mode is selected by clearing the CP/RL2 bit. Setting TR2 to logic 1 enables and starts the timer. Timer 2 can use either the system clock or transitions on an external input pin as its clock source, as specified by the C/T2 bit. If EXEN2 is set to logic 1, a high-to-low transition on T2EX will also cause Timer 2 to be reloaded. If EXEN2 is cleared, transitions on T2EX will be ignored.

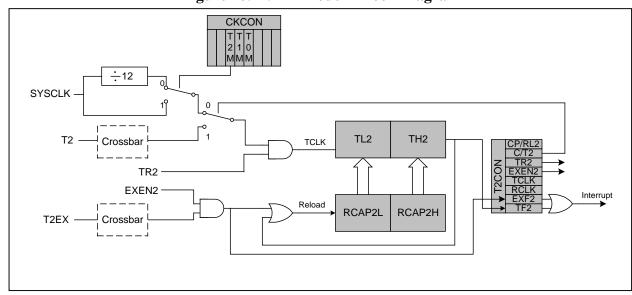


Figure 18.12. T2 Mode 1 Block Diagram

#### 18.2.3. Mode 2: Baud Rate Generator

Timer 2 can be used as a baud rate generator for the serial port (UART) when the UART is operated in modes 1 or 3 (refer to Section 17.1 for more information on UART operational modes). In Baud Rate Generator mode, Timer 2 works similarly to the auto-reload mode. On overflow, the 16-bit value held in the two capture registers (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) is automatically loaded into the counter/timer register. However, the TF2 overflow flag is not set and no interrupt is generated. Instead, the overflow event is used as the input to the UART's shift clock. Timer 2 overflows can be used to generate baud rates for transmit and/or receive independently.

The Baud Rate Generator mode is selected by setting RCLK (T2CON.5) and/or TCLK (T2CON.4) to logic one. When RCLK or TCLK is set to logic 1, Timer 2 operates in the auto-reload mode regardless of the state of the CP/RL2 bit. The baud rate for the UART, when operating in mode 1 or 3, is determined by the Timer 2 overflow rate:

Baud Rate = Timer 2 Overflow Rate / 16.

Note, in all other modes, the timebase for the timer is the system clock divided by one or twelve as selected by the T2M bit in CKCON. However, in Baud Rate Generator mode, the timebase is the system clock divided by two. No other divisor selection is possible. If a different time base is required, setting the C/T2 bit to logic 1 will allow the timebase to be derived from the external input pin T2. In this case, the baud rate for the UART is calculated as:

 $Baud\ Rate = FCLK / [32 * (65536 - [RCAP2H:RCAP2L])]$ 

Where FCLK is the frequency of the signal (TCLK) supplied to T2 and [RCAP2H:RCAP2L] is the 16-bit value held in the capture registers.

As explained above, in Baud Rate Generator mode, Timer 2 does not set the TF2 overflow flag and therefore cannot generate an interrupt. However, if EXEN2 is set to logic 1, a high-to-low transition on the T2EX input pin will set the EXF2 flag and a Timer 2 interrupt will occur if enabled. Therefore, the T2EX input may be used as an additional external interrupt source.

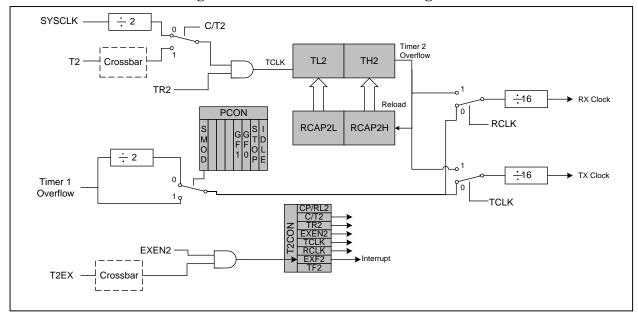


Figure 18.13. T2 Mode 2 Block Diagram

# Figure 18.14. T2CON: Timer 2 Control Register

ı									
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
	TF2	EXF2	RCLK	TCLK	EXEN2	TR2	C/T2	CP/RL2	00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								(bit addressable)	0xC8

Bit7: TF2: Timer 2 Overflow Flag.

Set by hardware when Timer 2 overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. When the Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the Timer 2 interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software. TF2 will not be set when RCLK and/or TCLK are logic 1.

Bit6: EXF2: Timer 2 External Flag.

Set by hardware when either a capture or reload is caused by a high-to-low transition on the T2EX input pin and EXEN2 is logic 1. When the Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the Timer 2 Interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.

Bit5: RCLK: Receive Clock Flag.

Selects which timer is used for the UART's receive clock in modes 1 or 3.

0: Timer 1 overflows used for receive clock.1: Timer 2 overflows used for receive clock.

Bit4: TCLK: Transmit Clock Flag.

Selects which timer is used for the UART's transmit clock in modes 1 or 3.

0: Timer 1 overflows used for transmit clock.1: Timer 2 overflows used for transmit clock.

Bit3: EXEN2: Timer 2 External Enable.

Enables high-to-low transitions on T2EX to trigger captures or reloads when Timer 2 is not operating in Baud Rate Generator mode.

0: High-to-low transitions on T2EX ignored.

1: High-to-low transitions on T2EX cause a capture or reload.

Bit2: TR2: Timer 2 Run Control.

This bit enables/disables Timer 2.

0: Timer 2 disabled.1: Timer 2 enabled.

Bit1: C/T2: Counter/Timer Select.

0: Timer Function: Timer 2 incremented by clock defined by T2M (CKCON.5).

1: Counter Function: Timer 2 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external input pin.

Bit0: CP/RL2: Capture/Reload Select.

This bit selects whether Timer 2 functions in capture or auto-reload mode. EXEN2 must be logic 1 for high-to-low transitions on T2EX to be recognized and used to trigger captures or reloads. If RCLK or TCLK is set, this bit is ignored and Timer 2 will function in auto-reload mode.

0: Auto-reload on Timer 2 overflow or high-to-low transition at T2EX (EXEN2 = 1).

1: Capture on high-to-low transition at T2EX (EXEN2 = 1).

# Figure 18.15. RCAP2L: Timer 2 Capture Register Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xCA

Bits 7-0: RCAP2L: Timer 2 Capture Register Low Byte.

The RCAP2L register captures the low byte of Timer 2 when Timer 2 is configured in capture mode. When Timer 2 is configured in auto-reload mode, it holds the low byte of the reload value.

## Figure 18.16. RCAP2H: Timer 2 Capture Register High Byte

	R/W	Reset Value							
١									00000000
١	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
									0xCB

Bits 7-0: RCAP2H: Timer 2 Capture Register High Byte.

The RCAP2H register captures the high byte of Timer 2 when Timer 2 is configured in capture mode. When Timer 2 is configured in auto-reload mode, it holds the high byte of the reload value.

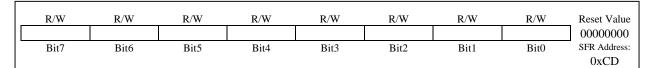
# Figure 18.17. TL2: Timer 2 Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xCC

Bits 7-0: TL2: Timer 2 Low Byte.

The TL2 register contains the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 2.

# Figure 18.18. TH2: Timer 2 High Byte



Bits 7-0: TH2: Timer 2 High Byte.

The TH2 register contains the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 2.

#### 18.3. Timer 3

Timer 3 is a 16-bit timer formed by the two 8-bit SFRs, TMR3L (low byte) and TMR3H (high byte). The input for Timer 3 is the system clock (divided by either one or twelve as specified by the Timer 3 Clock Select bit T3M in the Timer 3 Control Register TMR3CN). Timer 3 is always configured as an auto-reload timer, with the reload value held in the TMR3RLL (low byte) and TMR3RLH (high byte) registers. Timer 3 can be used to start an ADC Data Conversion (see Section 5), for SMBus timing (see Section 15.5), or as a general-purpose timer. Timer 3 does not have a counter mode.

# SYSCLK TMR3L TMR3H (to ADC) TCLK TMR3L TMR3H TR3 (from SMBus) TOE SCL — Crossbar Reload TMR3RLL TMR3RLH

Figure 18.19. Timer 3 Block Diagram

Figure 18.20. TMR3CN: Timer 3 Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
TF3	-	-	-	-	TR3	T3M	-	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x91

Bit7: TF3: Timer3 Overflow Flag.

Set by hardware when Timer 3 overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. When the Timer 3 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the Timer 3 Interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.

Bits6-3: UNUSED. Read = 0000b, Write = don't care.

Bit2: TR3: Timer 3 Run Control.

This bit enables/disables Timer 3.

0: Timer 3 disabled.1: Timer 3 enabled.

Bit1: T3M: Timer 3 Clock Select.

This bit controls the division of the system clock supplied to Counter/Timer 3.

0: Counter/Timer 3 uses the system clock divided by 12.

1: Counter/Timer 3 uses the system clock.

Bit0: UNUSED. Read = 0, Write = don't care.

# Figure 18.21. TMR3RLL: Timer 3 Reload Register Low Byte

	R/W	Reset Value							
١									00000000
١	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
ı									0x92

Bits 7-0: TMR3RLL: Timer 3 Reload Register Low Byte.

Timer 3 is configured as an auto-reload timer. This register holds the low byte of the reload value.

# Figure 18.22. TMR3RLH: Timer 3 Reload Register High Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x93

Bits 7-0: TMR3RLH: Timer 3 Reload Register High Byte.

Timer 3 is configured as an auto-reload timer. This register holds the high byte of the reload value.

## Figure 18.23. TMR3L: Timer 3 Low Byte

	R/W	Reset Value							
									00000000
'	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
									0x94

Bits 7-0: TMR3L: Timer 3 Low Byte.

The TMR3L register is the low byte of Timer 3.

# Figure 18.24. TMR3H: Timer 3 High Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x95

Bits 7-0: TMR3H: Timer 3 High Byte.

The TMR3H register is the high byte of Timer 3.

# 19. PROGRAMMABLE COUNTER ARRAY

## Description

The Programmable Counter Array (PCA) provides enhanced timer functionality while requiring less CPU intervention than the standard 8051 counter/timers. The PCA consists of a dedicated 16-bit counter/timer and five 16-bit capture/compare modules. Each capture/compare module has its own associated I/O line (CEXn) which is routed through the Crossbar to Port I/O when enabled (see Section 14.1 for details on configuring the Crossbar). The counter/timer is driven by a configurable timebase that can select between four inputs as its source: system clock divided by twelve, system clock divided by four, Timer 0 overflow, or an external clock signal on the ECI line. The PCA is configured and controlled through the system controller's Special Function Registers. The basic PCA block diagram is shown in Figure 19.1.

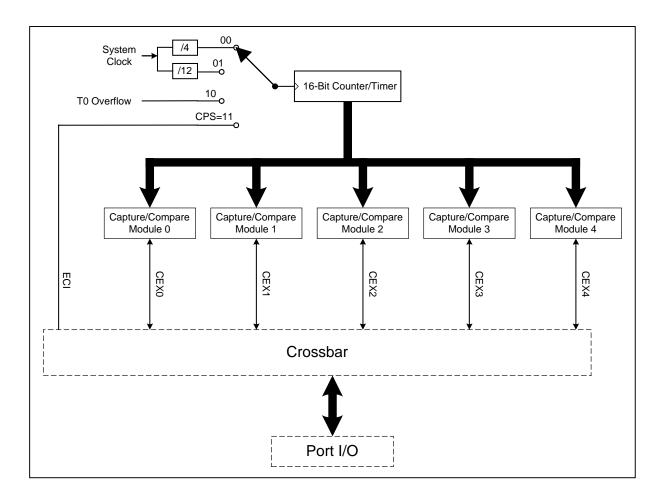


Figure 19.1. PCA Block Diagram

### 19.1. Capture/Compare Modules

Each module can be configured to operate independently in one of four operation modes: Edge-triggered Capture, Software Timer, High Speed Output, or Pulse Width Modulator. Each module has Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with it in the CIP-51 system controller. These registers are used to exchange data with a module and configure the module's mode of operation.

Table 19.1 summarizes the bit settings in the PCA0CPMn registers used to place the PCA capture/compare modules into different operating modes. Setting the ECCFn bit in a PCA0CPMn register enables the module's CCFn interrupt. Note: PCA0 interrupts must be globally enabled before individual CCFn interrupts are recognized. PCA0 interrupts are globally enabled by setting the EA bit (IE.7) and the EPCA0 bit (EIE1.3) to logic 1. See Figure 19.2 for details on the PCA interrupt configuration.

**ECOM**  $\overline{MAT}$ TOG **PWM ECCF Operation Mode CAPN** X 0 X Capture triggered by positive edge on 0 0 CEXn X 0 0 0 0 X Capture triggered by negative edge on 1 CEXn X 0 0 X Capture triggered by transition on CEXn 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 X Software Timer

Table 19.1. PCA0CPM Register Settings for PCA Capture/Compare Modules

X = Don't Care

0

0

0

0

1

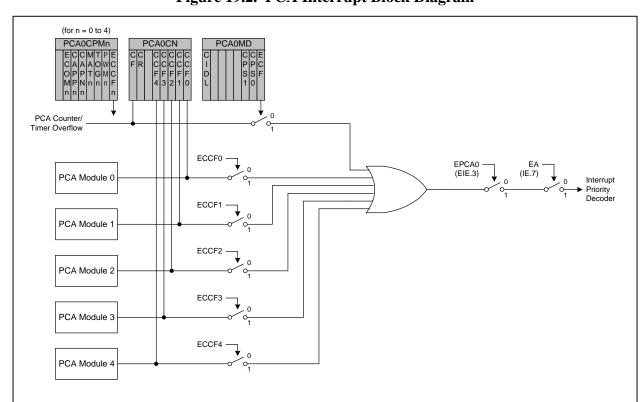


Figure 19.2. PCA Interrupt Block Diagram

0

X

0

High Speed Output

Pulse Width Modulator

1

0

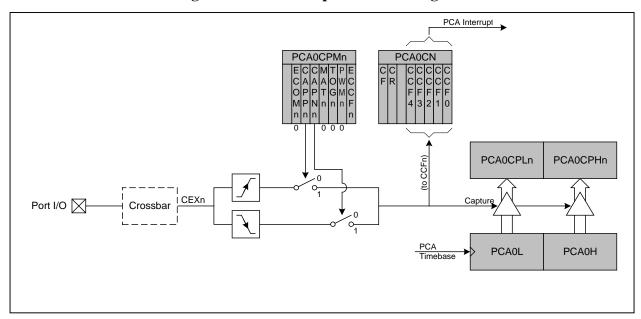
1

0

#### 19.1.1. Edge-triggered Capture Mode

In this mode, a valid transition on the CEXn pin causes the PCA to capture the value of the PCA counter/timer and load it into the corresponding module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPLn and PCA0CPHn). The CAPPn and CAPNn bits in the PCA0CPMn register are used to select the type of transition that triggers the capture: low-to-high transition (positive edge), high-to-low transition (negative edge), or either transition (positive or negative edge). When a capture occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CCF interrupts are enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software.

Figure 19.3. PCA Capture Mode Diagram



#### 19.1.2. Software Timer (Compare) Mode

In Software Timer mode, the PCA counter/timer is compared to the module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPHn and PCA0CPLn). When a match occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CCF interrupts are enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. Setting the ECOMn and MATn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables Software Timer mode.

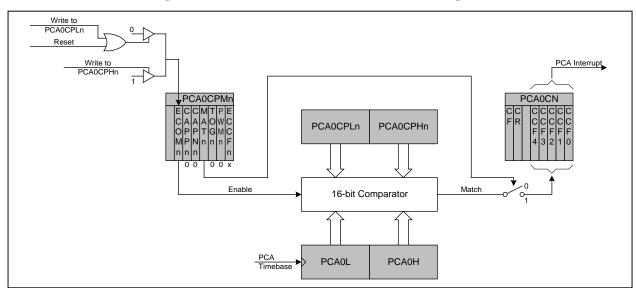


Figure 19.4. PCA Software Timer Mode Diagram

#### 19.1.3. High Speed Output Mode

In this mode, each time a match occurs between the PCA Timer Counter and a module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPHn and PCA0CPLn) the logic level on the module's associated CEXn pin will toggle. Setting the TOGn, MATn, and ECOMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables the High-Speed Output mode.

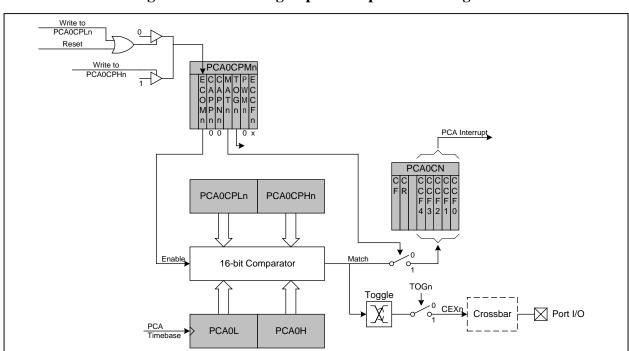
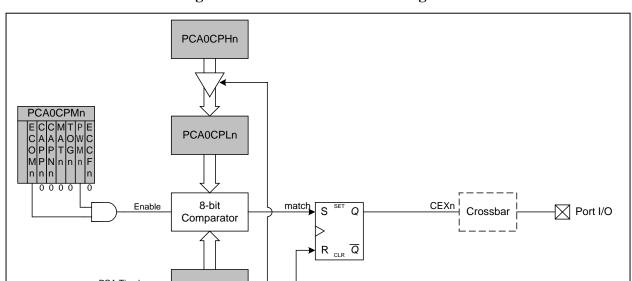


Figure 19.5. PCA High Speed Output Mode Diagram

#### 19.1.4. Pulse Width Modulator Mode

All of the modules can be used independently to generate pulse width modulated (PWM) outputs on their respective CEXn pin. The frequency of the output is dependent on the timebase for the PCA counter/timer. The duty cycle of the PWM output signal is varied using the module's PCA0CPLn capture/compare register. When the value in the low byte of the PCA counter/timer (PCA0L) is equal to the value in PCA0CPLn, the output on the CEXn pin will be set. When the count value in PCA0L overflows, the CEXn output will be reset (see Figure 19.6). Also, when the counter/timer low byte (PCA0L) overflows from 0xFF to 0x00, PCA0CPLn is reloaded automatically with the value stored in the counter/timer's high byte (PCA0H) without software intervention. Setting the ECOMn and PWMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables Pulse Width Modulator mode.



PCA0L

Overflow

Figure 19.6. PCA PWM Mode Diagram

#### 19.2. PCA Counter/Timer

The 16-bit PCA counter/timer consists of two 8-bit SFRs: PCA0L and PCA0H. PCA0H is the high byte (MSB) of the 16-bit counter/timer and PCA0L is the low byte (LSB). Reading PCA0L automatically latches the value of PCA0H at the same time. By reading the PCA0L Register first, this allows the PCA0H value to be held (at the time PCA0L was read) until the user reads the PCA0H Register. Reading PCA0H or PCA0L does not disturb the counter operation. The CPS1 and CPS0 bits in the PCA0MD register select the timebase for the counter/timer as shown in Table 19.2.

When the counter/timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the Counter Overflow Flag (CF) in PCA0MD is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CF interrupts are enabled. Setting the ECF bit in PCA0MD to logic 1 enables the CF flag to generate an interrupt request. The CF bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. (Note: PCA0 interrupts must be globally enabled before CF interrupts are recognized. PCA0 interrupts are globally enabled by setting the EA bit (IE.7) and the EPCA0 bit in EIE1 to logic 1.) Clearing the CIDL bit in the PCA0MD register allows the PCA to continue normal operation while the microcontroller core is in Idle mode.

 CPS1
 CPS0
 Timebase

 0
 0
 System clock divided by 12

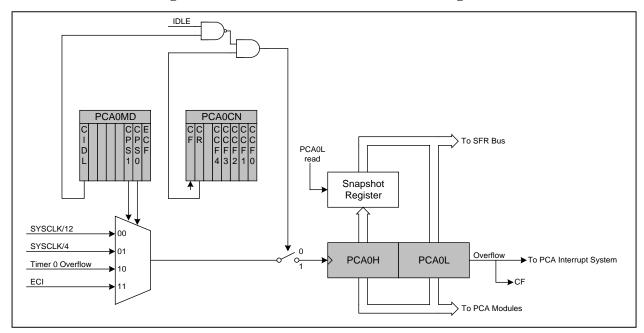
 0
 1
 System clock divided by 4

 1
 0
 Timer 0 overflow

 1
 1
 High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4)

**Table 19.2. PCA Timebase Input Options** 





### 19.3. Register Descriptions for PCA

The system device may implement one or more Programmable Counter Arrays. Following are detailed descriptions of the special function registers related to the operation of the PCA. The CIP-51 System Controller section of the datasheet provides additional information on the SFRs and their use.

Figure 19.8. PCA0CN: PCA Control Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
CF	CR	-	CCF4	CCF3	CCF2	CCF1	CCF0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xD8

Bit7: CF: PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Flag.

Set by hardware when the PCA Counter/Timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. When the Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the CF interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.

Bit6: CR: PCA Counter/Timer Run Control.

This bit enables/disables the PCA Counter/Timer.

0: PCA Counter/Timer disabled.1: PCA Counter/Timer enabled.

Bit5: UNUSED. Read = 0, Write = don't care.

Bit4: CCF4: PCA Module 4 Capture/Compare Flag.

This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the CCF interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.

Bit3: CCF3: PCA Module 3 Capture/Compare Flag.

This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the CCF interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.

Bit2: CCF2: PCA Module 2 Capture/Compare Flag.

This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the CCF interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.

Bit1: CCF1: PCA Module 1 Capture/Compare Flag.

This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the CCF interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.

Bit0: CCF0: PCA Module 0 Capture/Compare Flag.

This bit is set by hardware when a match or capture occurs. When the CCF interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the CCF interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.



#### Figure 19.9. PCA0MD: PCA Mode Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
CIDL	-	-	-	-	CPS1	CPS0	ECF	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xD9

Bit7: CIDL: PCA Counter/Timer Idle Control.

Specifies PCA behavior when CPU is in Idle Mode.

0: PCA continues to function normally while the system controller is in Idle Mode.

1: PCA operation is suspended while the system controller is in Idle Mode.

Bits6-3: UNUSED. Read = 0000b, Write = don't care.

Bits2-1: CPS1-CPS0: PCA Counter/Timer Pulse Select.

These bits select the timebase source for the PCA counter.

CPS1	CPS0	Timebase
0	0	System clock divided by 12
0	1	System clock divided by 4
1	0	Timer 0 overflow
1	1	High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4)

Bit0: ECF: PCA Counter/Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable.

This bit sets the masking of the PCA Counter/Timer Overflow (CF) interrupt.

0: Disable the CF interrupt.

1: Enable a PCA Counter/Timer Overflow interrupt request when CF (PCA0CN.7) is set.

### Figure 19.10. PCA0CPMn: PCA Capture/Compare Registers

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
-	ECOMn	CAPPn	CAPNn	MATn	TOGn	PWMn	ECCFn	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xDA-0xDE

PCA0CPMn Address: PCA0CPM0 = 0xDA (n = 0)

PCA0CPM1 = 0xDB (n = 1) PCA0CPM2 = 0xDC (n = 2) PCA0CPM3 = 0xDD (n = 3) PCA0CPM4 = 0xDE (n = 4)

Bit7: UNUSED. Read = 0, Write = don't care.

Bit6: ECOMn: Comparator Function Enable.

This bit enables/disables the comparator function for PCA module n.

0: Disabled.1: Enabled.

Bit5: CAPPn: Capture Positive Function Enable.

This bit enables/disables the positive edge capture for PCA module n.

0: Disabled.1: Enabled.

Bit4: CAPNn: Capture Negative Function Enable.

This bit enables/disables the negative edge capture for PCA module n.

0: Disabled.1: Enabled.

Bit3: MATn: Match Function Enable.

This bit enables/disables the match function for PCA module *n*. When enabled, matches of the PCA counter with a module's capture/compare register cause the CCFn bit in PCA0MD register to be set.

0: Disabled.1: Enabled.

Bit2: TOGn: Toggle Function Enable.

This bit enables/disables the toggle function for PCA module n. When enabled, matches of the PCA counter with a module's capture/compare register cause the logic level on the CEXn pin to toggle.

0: Disabled.1: Enabled.

Bit1: PWMn: Pulse Width Modulation Mode Enable.

This bit enables/disables the comparator function for PCA module n. When enabled, a pulse width modulated signal is output on the CEXn pin.

0: Disabled.1: Enabled.

Bit0: ECCFn: Capture/Compare Flag Interrupt Enable.

This bit sets the masking of the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) interrupt.

0: Disable CCFn interrupts.

1: Enable a Capture/Compare Flag interrupt request when CCFn is set.

### Figure 19.11. PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte

	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
ı									00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
									0xE9
	D: 70 F	DCAOL DCA	G . /F:	T D					

Bits 7-0: PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte.

The PCA0L register holds the low byte (LSB) of the 16-bit PCA Counter/Timer.

### Figure 19.12. PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xF9

Bits 7-0: PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte.

The PCA0H register holds the high byte (MSB) of the 16-bit PCA Counter/Timer.

### Figure 19.13. PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value 00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Addres 0xEA-0xE
PCA0CPl	Ln Address:	PCA0CPL2 PCA0CPL2 PCA0CPL3	0 = 0xEA (n = 0xEB (n = 0xEC (n = 0xEC (n = 0xED (n = 0xED (n = 0xEE)))	= 1) = 2) = 3)				

Bits7-6: PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte.

The PCA0CPLn register holds the low byte (LSB) of the 16-bit capture module n.

### Figure 19.14. PCA0CPHn: PCA Capture Module High Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Va
D'. 7	D'i.c	D'. 7	D::4	D::2	D::2	D': 1	D: 0	000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Addr 0xFA-0x
PCA0CPI	In Address:		H0 = 0xFA (					
		PCAOCPH1 = 0xFB (n = 1)						
		PCA0CPH2 = 0xFC (n = 2)						
		PCA0CPH3 = 0xFD (n = 3)						
		PCA0CP	H4 = 0xFE	n=4)				

The PCA0CPHn register holds the high byte (MSB) of the 16-bit capture module n.

### 20. JTAG (IEEE 1149.1)

### Description

The MCU has an on-chip JTAG interface and logic to support boundary scan for production and in-system testing, Flash read/write operations, and non-intrusive in-circuit emulation. The JTAG interface is fully compliant with the IEEE 1149.1 specification. Refer to this specification for detailed descriptions of the Test Interface and Boundary-Scan Architecture. Access of the JTAG Instruction Register (IR) and Data Registers (DR) are as described in the Test Access Port and Operation of the IEEE 1149.1 specification.

The JTAG interface is via four dedicated pins on the MCU, which are TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO.

Through the 16-bit JTAG Instruction Register (IR), any of the eight instructions shown in Figure 20.1 can be commanded. There are three DR's associated with JTAG Boundary-Scan, and four associated with Flash read/write operations on the MCU.

Figure 20.1. IR: JTAG Instruction Register

Bit15		Bit0 Ox0000			
IR value	Instruction	Description			
0x0000	EXTEST	Selects the Boundary Data Register for control and observability of all device pins			
0x0002	SAMPLE/ PRELOAD	Selects the Boundary Data Register for observability and presetting the scan- path latches			
0x0004	IDCODE	Selects device ID Register			
0xFFFF	BYPASS	Selects Bypass Data Register			
0x0082	Flash Control	Selects FLASHCON Register to control how the interface logic responds to reads and writes to the FLASHDAT Register			
0x0083	Flash Data	Selects FLASHDAT Register for reads and writes to the Flash memory			
0x0084	Flash Address	Selects FLASHADR Register which holds the address of all Flash read, write, and erase operations			
0x0085	Flash Scale	Selects FLASHSCL Register which controls the prescaler used to generate timing signals for Flash operations			

### 20.1. Boundary Scan

The DR in the Boundary Scan path is an 87-bit shift register. The Boundary DR provides control and observability of all the device pins as well as the SFR bus and Weak Pullup feature via the EXTEST and SAMPLE commands.

### **Table 20.1. Boundary Data Register Bit Definitions**

EXTEST provides access to both capture and update actions, while Sample only performs a capture.

Bit	Action	Target
0	Capture	Reset Enable from MCU
0	Update	Reset Enable to /RST pin
1	Capture	Reset input from /RST pin
1	Update	Reset output to /RST pin
2	Capture	External Clock from XTAL1 pin
2	Update	Not used
3	Capture	Weak pullup enable from MCU
3	Update	Weak pullup enable to Port Pins
4-11	Capture	SFR Address Bus bit from CIP-51 (e.g. Bit4=SFRA0, Bit5=SFRA1)
4-11	Update	SFR Address Bus bit to SFR Address Bus (e.g. Bit4=XSFRA0, Bit5=XSFRA1)
12-19	Capture	SFR Data Bus bit read from SFR (e.g. Bit12=SFRD0, Bit13=SFRD1)
12-19	Update	SFR Data Bus bit written to SFR (e.g. Bit12=SFRD0, Bit13=SFRD1)
20	Capture	SFR Write Strobe from CIP-51
20	Update	SFR Write Strobe to SFR Bus
21	Capture	SFR Read Strobe from CIP-51
21	Update	SFR Read Strobe to SFR Bus
22	Capture	SFR Read/Modify/Write Strobe from CIP-51
22	Update	SFR Read/Modify/Write Strobe to SFR Bus
23,25,27,29,	Capture	P0.n output enable from MCU (e.g. Bit23=P0.0, Bit25=P0.1, etc.)
31,33,35,37	Update	P0.n output enable to pin (e.g. Bit23=P0.0oe, Bit25=P0.1oe, etc.)
24,26,28,30,	Capture	P0.n input from pin (e.g. Bit24=P0.0, Bit26=P0.1, etc.)
32,34,36,38	Update	P0.n output to pin (e.g. Bit24=P0.0, Bit26=P0.1, etc.)
39,41,43,45,	Capture	P1.n output enable from MCU (e.g. Bit39=P1.0, Bit41=P1.1, etc.)
47,49,51,53	Update	P1.n output enable to pin (e.g. Bit39=P1.0oe, Bit41=P1.1oe, etc.)
40,42,44,46,	Capture	P1.n input from pin (e.g. Bit40=P1.0, Bit42=P1.1, etc.)
48,50,52,54	Update	P1.n output to pin (e.g. Bit40=P1.0, Bit42=P1.1, etc.)
55,57,59,61,	Capture	P2.n output enable from MCU (e.g. Bit55=P2.0, Bit57=P2.1, etc.)
63,65,67,69	Update	P2.n output enable to pin (e.g. Bit55=P2.0oe, Bit57=P2.1oe, etc.)
56,58,60,62,	Capture	P2.n input from pin (e.g. Bit56=P2.0, Bit58=P2.1, etc.)
64,66,68,70	Update	P2.n output to pin (e.g. Bit56=P2.0, Bit58=P2.1, etc.)
71,73,75,77,	Capture	P3.n output enable from MCU (e.g. Bit71=P3.0, Bit73=P3.1, etc.)
79,81,83,85	Update	P3.n output enable to pin (e.g. Bit71=P3.0oe, Bit73=P3.1oe, etc.)
72,74,76,78,	Capture	P3.n input from pin (e.g. Bit72=P3.0, Bit74=P3.1, etc.)
80,82,84,86	Update	P3.n output to pin (e.g. Bit72=P3.0, Bit74=P3.1, etc.)



#### 20.1.1. EXTEST Instruction

The EXTEST instruction is accessed via the IR. The Boundary DR provides control and observability of all the device pins as well as the SFR bus and Weak Pullup feature. All inputs to on-chip logic are set to one.

#### 20.1.2. SAMPLE Instruction

The SAMPLE instruction is accessed via the IR. The Boundary DR provides observability and presetting of the scan-path latches.

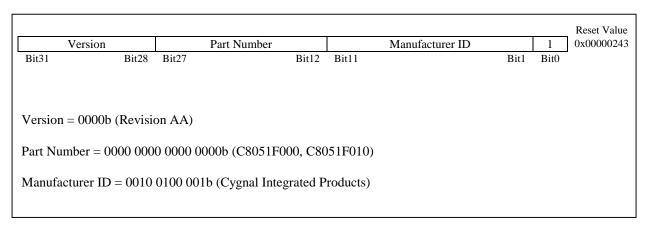
#### 20.1.3. BYPASS Instruction

The BYPASS instruction is accessed via the IR. It provides access to the standard JTAG Bypass data register.

#### 20.1.4. IDCODE Instruction

The IDCODE instruction is accessed via the IR. It provides access to the 32-bit Device ID register.

Figure 20.2. DEVICEID: JTAG Device ID Register



#### **20.2.** Flash Programming Commands

The Flash memory can be programmed directly over the JTAG interface using the Flash Control, Flash Data, Flash Address, and Flash Scale registers. These Indirect Data Registers are accessed via the JTAG Instruction Register. Read and write operations on indirect data registers are performed by first setting the appropriate DR address in the IR register. Each read or write is then initiated by writing the appropriate Indirect Operation Code (IndOpCode) to the selected data register. Incoming commands to this register have the following format:

19:18	17:0
IndOpCode	WriteData

IndOpCode: These bit set the operation to perform according to the following table:

IndOpCode	Operation
0x	Poll
10	Read
11	Write

The Poll operation is used to check the Busy bit as described below. Although a Capture-DR is performed, no Update-DR is allowed for the Poll operation. Since updates are disabled, polling can be accomplished by shifting in/out a single bit.

The Read operation initiates a read from the register addressed by the DRAddress. Reads can be initiated by shifting only 2 bits into the indirect register. After the read operation is initiated, polling of the Busy bit must be performed to determine when the operation is complete.

The write operation initiates a write o WriteData to the register addressed by DRAddress. Registers of any width up to 18 bits can be written. If the register to be written contains fewer than 18 bits, the data in WriteData should be left-justified, i.e. its MSB should occupy bit 17 above. This allows shorter registers to be written in fewer JTAG clock cycles. For example, an 8-bit register could be written by shifting only 10 bits. After a Write is initiated, the Busy bit should be polled to determine when the next operation can be initiated. The contents of the Instruction Register should not be altered while either a read or write operation is busy.

Outgoing data from the indirect Data Register has the following format:

19	18:1	0
0	ReadData	Busy

The Busy bit indicates that the current operation is not complete. It goes high when an operation is initiated and returns low when complete. Read and Write commands are ignored while Busy is high. In fact, if polling for Busy to be low will be followed by another read or write operation, JTAG writes of the next operation can be made while checking for Busy to be low. They will be ignored until Busy is read low, at which time the new operation will initiate. This bit is placed ate bit 0 to allow polling by single-bit shifts. When waiting for a Read to complete and Busy is 0, the following 18 bits can be shifted out to obtain the resulting data. ReadData is always right-justified. This allows registers shorter than 18 bits to be read using a reduced number of shifts. For example, the results from a byte-read requires 9 bit shifts (Busy + 8 bits).

### Figure 20.3. FLASHCON: JTAG Flash Control Register

								Reset Value
WRMD3	WRMD2	WRMD1	WRMD0	RDMD3	RDMD2	RDMD1	RDMD0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	-

This register determines how the Flash interface logic will respond to reads and writes to the FLASHDAT Register.

Bits7-4: WRMD3-0: Write Mode Select Bits.

The Write Mode Select Bits control how the interface logic responds to writes to the FLASHDAT Register per the following values:

0000: A FLASHDAT write replaces the data in the FASHDAT register, but is otherwise ignored.

0001: A FLASHDAT write initiates a write of FLASHDAT into the memory address by the FLASHADR register. FLASHADR is incremented by one when complete.

0010: A FLASHDAT write initiates an erasure (sets all bytes to 0xFF) of the Flash page containing the address in FLASHADR. The data written must be 0xA5 for the erase to occur. FLASHADR is not affected. If FLASHADR = 0x7DFE – 0x7DFF, the entire user space will be erased (i.e. entire Flash memory except for Reserved area 0x7E00 – 0x7FFF).

(All other values for WRMD3-0 are reserved.)

Bits3-0: RDMD3-0: Read Mode Select Bits.

The Read Mode Select Bits control how the interface logic responds to reads to the FLASHDAT Register per the following values:

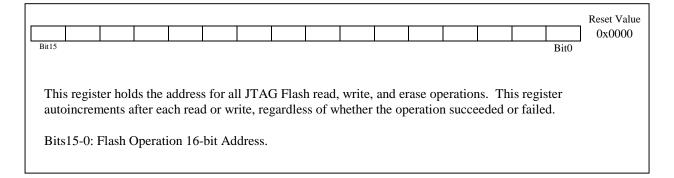
0000: A FLASHDAT read provides the data in the FASHDAT register, but is otherwise ignored.

0001: A FLASHDAT read initiates a read of the byte addressed by the FLASHADR register if no operation is currently active. This mode is used for block reads.

0010: A FLASHDAT read initiates a read of the byte addressed by FLASHADR only if no operation is active and any data from a previous read has already been read from FLASHDAT. This mode allows single bytes to be read (or the last byte of a block) without initiating an extra read.

(All other values for RDMD3-0 are reserved.)

#### Figure 20.4. FLASHADR: JTAG Flash Address Register



### Figure 20.5. FLASHDAT: JTAG Flash Data Register

Reset Value DATA7 DATA6 DATA5 DATA4 DATA3 DATA2 DATA1 DATA0 **FAIL** BUSY 0000000000 Rit9 Rit8 Bit7 Rit6 Rit5 Bit4 Bit3 Bit2 Bit1 Bit0

This register is used to read or write data to the Flash memory across the JTAG interface.

Bits9-2: DATA7-0: Flash Data Byte.

Bit1: FAIL: Flash Fail Bit.

0: Previous Flash memory operation was successful.

1: Previous Flash memory operation failed. Usually indicates the associated memory

location was locked.

Bit0: BUSY: Flash Busy Bit.

0: Flash interface logic is not busy.

1: Flash interface logic is processing a request. Reads or writes while BUSY = 1 will not

initiate another operation

#### Figure 20.6. FLASHSCL: JTAG Flash Scale Register

								Reset Value
FOSE	FRAE	-	-	FLSCL3	FLSCL2	FLSCL1	FLSCL0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	•

This register controls the Flash read timing circuit and the prescaler required to generate the correct timing for Flash operations.

Bit7: FOSE: Flash One-Shot Enable Bit.

0: Flash read strobe is a full clock-cycle wide.

1: Flash read strobe is 50nsec.

Bit6: FRAE: Flash Read Always Bit.

0: The Flash output enable and sense amplifier enable are on only when needed to read the Flash memory.

1: The Flash output enable and sense amplifier enable are always on. This can be used to limit the variations in digital supply current due to switching the sense amplifiers, thereby reducing digitally induced noise.

Bits5-4: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.

Bits3-0: FLSCL3-0: Flash Prescaler Control Bits.

The FLSCL3-0 bits control the prescaler used to generate timing signals for Flash operations. Its value should be written before any Flash write or erase operations are initiated. The value written should be the smallest integer for which:

 $FLSCL[3:0] > log_2(f_{SYSCLK} / 50kHz)$ 

Where  $f_{SYSCLK}$  is the system clock frequency. All Flash read/write/erase operations are disallowed when FLSCL[3:0] = 1111b.



C8051F000 C8051F010

#### 20.3. Emulation Support

The MCU has on-chip JTAG and emulation logic that provide *non-intrusive*, *full speed*, *in-circuit emulation using the production part installed in the end application* using the four pin JTAG I/F. Cygnal's emulation system supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, breakpoints, and single stepping. No additional target RAM, program memory, or communications channels are required. All the digital and analog peripherals are functional and work correctly (remain in sync) while emulating. The WDT is disabled when the MCU is halted during single stepping or at a breakpoint.

The C8051F000DK and C8051F010DK are development kits with all the hardware and software necessary to develop application code and perform in-circuit emulation with the C8051F000 and C8051F010, respectively. The kit includes an Integrated Development Environment (IDE) which has a debugger and integrated 8051 assembler. It has an RS-232 to JTAG interface module referred to as the Emulation Cartridge (EC). There is also a target application board with a C8051F000 (or C8051F010) installed and with a large prototyping area. The kit also includes RS-232 and JTAG cables, and wall-mount power supply.



CYGNAL Integrated Products, Inc. 4301 Westbank Drive Suite B-100 Austin, TX 78746 512-327-7088 (fax) 512-327-7087 www.cygnal.com

CIP-51 is a trademark of Cygnal Integrated Products, Inc. I2C is a trademark of Philips Semiconductors SMBus and MCS-51 are trademarks of Intel Corporation SPI is a trademark of Motorola, Inc.

